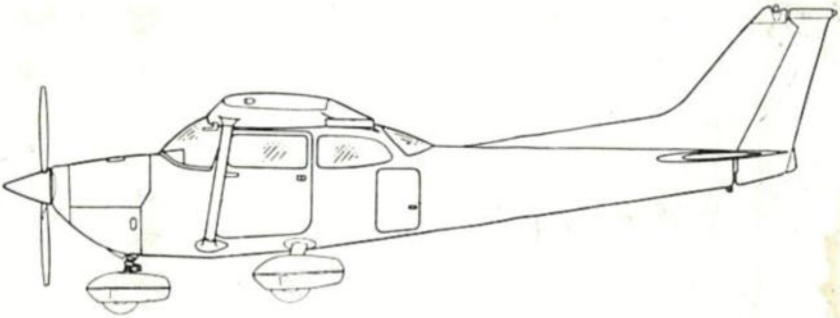
PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK
and
FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL



CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY

1979 MODEL R172K

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE CARRIED IN THE AIRPLANE AT ALL TIMES.

For C-GZCW

Serial No. R1723043

Registration No. N ~~[illegible]~~

Changed 7/2012

Steve A. Mutter
A&P 3521087 IA

~~N613KC~~

THIS HANDBOOK INCLUDES THE MATERIAL REQUIRED TO BE FURNISHED TO THE PILOT BY CAR PART 3 AND CONSTITUTES THE FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL.

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY
WICHITA, KANSAS, USA

D1139-13PH–RPC–1,000–7/78

1 JULY 1978

THIS MANUAL WAS PROVIDED FOR THE AIRPLANE IDENTIFIED ON THE TITLE PAGE ON 11-9-78

SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS SUPPLIED BY CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY MUST BE PROPERLY INSERTED.

McGill

CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY, PAWNEE DIVISION

CONGRATULATIONS ....

Welcome to the ranks of Cessna owners! Your Cessna has been designed and constructed to give you the most in performance, economy, and comfort. It is our desire that you will find flying it, either for business or pleasure, a pleasant and profitable experience.

This Pilot's Operating Handbook has been prepared as a guide to help you get the most pleasure and utility from your airplane. It contains information about your Cessna's equipment, operating procedures, and performance; and suggestions for its servicing and care. We urge you to read it from cover to cover, and to refer to it frequently.

Our interest in your flying pleasure has not ceased with your purchase of a Cessna. World-wide, the Cessna Dealer Organization backed by the Cessna Customer Services Department stands ready to serve you. The following services are offered by most Cessna Dealers:

- THE CESSNA WARRANTY, which provides coverage for parts and labor, is available at Cessna Dealers worldwide. Specific benefits and provisions of warranty, plus other important benefits for you, are contained in your Customer Care Program book, supplied with your airplane. Warranty service is available to you at authorized Cessna Dealers throughout the world upon presentation of your Customer Care Card which establishes your eligibility under the warranty.
- FACTORY TRAINED PERSONNEL to provide you with courteous expert service.
- FACTORY APPROVED SERVICE EQUIPMENT to provide you efficient and accurate workmanship.
- A STOCK OF GENUINE CESSNA SERVICE PARTS on hand when you need them.
- THE LATEST AUTHORITATIVE INFORMATION FOR SERVICING CESSNA AIRPLANES, since Cessna Dealers have all of the Service Manuals and Parts Catalogs, kept current by Service Letters and Service News Letters, published by Cessna Aircraft Company.

We urge all Cessna owners to use the Cessna Dealer Organization to the fullest.

A current Cessna Dealer Directory accompanies your new airplane. The Directory i revised frequently, and a current copy can be obtained from your Cessna Dealer. Make you Directory one of your cross-country flight planning aids; a warm welcome awaits you a every Cessna Dealer.

PERFORMANCE - SPECIFICATIONS

SPEED:		
Maximum at Sea Level		133 KNOTS
Cruise, 80% Power at 6000 Ft		130 KNOTS
CRUISE: Recommended lean mixture with fuel allowance for engine start, taxi, takeoff, climb and 45 minutes reserve at 45% power.		
80% Power at 6000 Ft	Range	480 NM
49 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	3.7 HRS
80% Power at 6000 Ft	Range	675 NM
66 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	5.2 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft	Range	575 NM
49 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	6.1 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft	Range	815 NM
66 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	8.7 HRS
RATE OF CLIMB AT SEA LEVEL		870 FPM
SERVICE CEILING		17,000 FT
TAKEOFF PERFORMANCE:		
Ground Roll		800 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle		1360 FT
LANDING PERFORMANCE:		
Ground Roll		620 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle		1270 FT
STALL SPEED (CAS):		
Flaps Up, Power Off		53 KNOTS
Flaps Down, Power Off		46 KNOTS
MAXIMUM WEIGHT:		
Ramp		2558 LBS
Takeoff or Landing		2550 LBS
STANDARD EMPTY WEIGHT:		
Hawk XP		1541 LBS
Hawk XP II		1569 LBS
MAXIMUM USEFUL LOAD:		
Hawk XP		1017 LBS
Hawk XP II		989 LBS
BAGGAGE ALLOWANCE		200 LBS
WING LOADING: Pounds/Sq Ft		14.7
POWER LOADING: Pounds/HP		13.1
FUEL CAPACITY: Total		
Standard Tanks		52 GAL.
Long Range Tanks		68 GAL.
OIL CAPACITY		8 QTS
ENGINE: Teledyne Continental, Fuel Injection 195 BHP at 2600 RPM		IO-360-KB
PROPELLER: Constant Speed, Diameter		76 IN.

COVERAGE

The Pilot's Operating Handbook in the airplane at the time of delivery from Cessna Aircraft Company contains information applicable to the 1979 Model R172K airplane designated by the serial number and registration number shown on the Title Page of this handbook.

REVISIONS

Changes and/or additions to this handbook will be covered by revisions published by Cessna Aircraft Company. These revisions are distributed to all Cessna Dealers and to owners of U. S. Registered aircraft according to FAA records at the time of revision issuance.

Revisions should be examined immediately upon receipt and incorporated in this handbook.

NOTE

It is the responsibility of the owner to maintain this handbook in a current status when it is being used for operational purposes.

Owners should contact their Cessna Dealer whenever the revision status of their handbook is in question.

A revision bar will extend the full length of new or revised text and/or illustrations added on new or presently existing pages. This bar will be located adjacent to the applicable revised area on the outer margin of the page.

All revised pages will carry the revision number and date on the applicable page.

The following Log of Effective Pages provides the dates of issue for original and revised pages, and a listing of all pages in the handbook. Pages affected by the current revision are indicated by an asterisk (*) preceding the pages listed.

LOG OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Dates of issue for original and revised pages are:
Original . . . . 1 July 1978

Page	Date	Page	Date
Title	1 July 1978	6-1	1 July 1978
Assignment Record	1 July 1978	6-2 Blank	1 July 1978
i thru iv	1 July 1978	6-3 thru 6-23	1 July 1978
1-1 thru 1-8	1 July 1978	6-24 Blank	1 July 1978
2-1	1 July 1978	7-1 thru 7-41	1 July 1978
2-2 Blank	1 July 1978	7-42 Blank	1 July 1978
2-3 thru 2-13	1 July 1978	8-1	1 July 1978
2-14 Blank	1 July 1978	8-2 Blank	1 July 1978
3-1 thru 3-9	1 July 1978	8-3 thru 8-14	1 July 1978
3-10 Blank	1 July 1978	9-1 thru 9-2	1 July 1978
3-11 thru 3-18	1 July 1978		
4-1 thru 4-23	1 July 1978		
4-24 Blank	1 July 1978		
5-1	1 July 1978		
5-2 Blank	1 July 1978		
5-3 thru 5-27	1 July 1978		
5-28 Blank	1 July 1978		

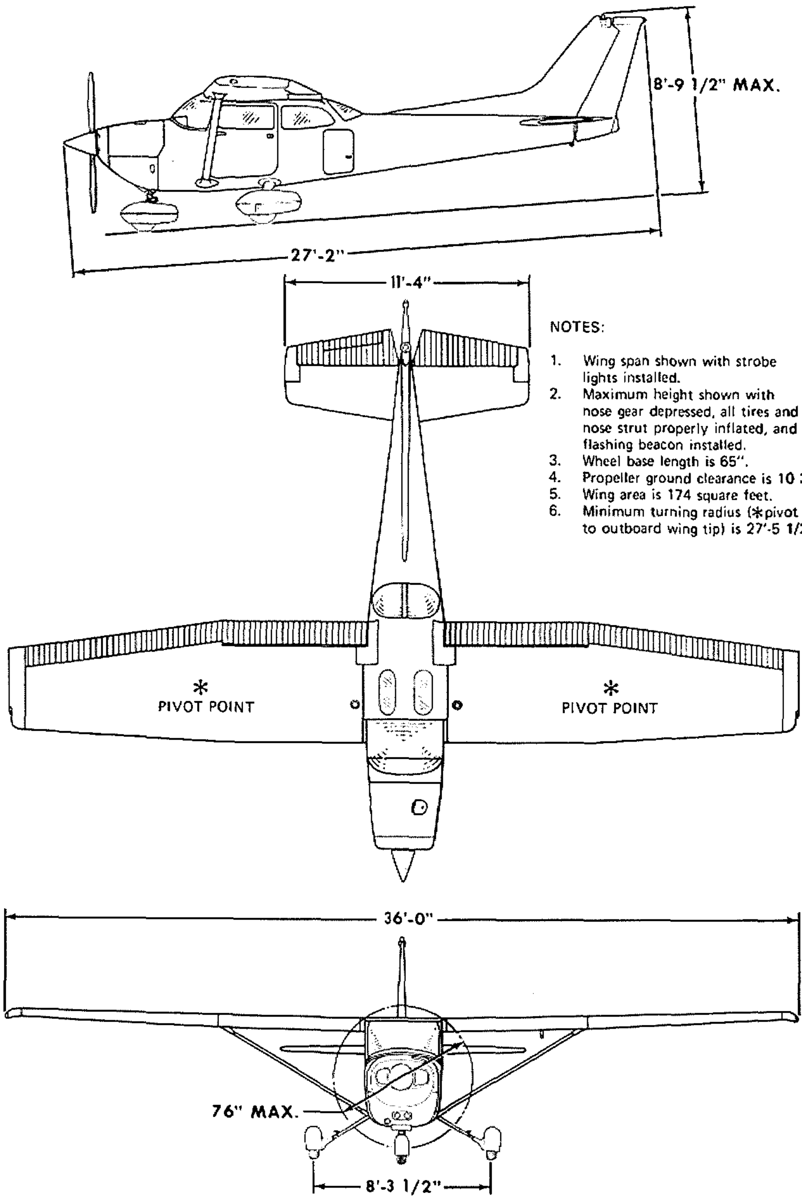
NOTE

Refer to Section 9 Table of Contents for supplements applicable to optional systems.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1
GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS



NOTES:

1. Wing span shown with strobe lights installed.
2. Maximum height shown with nose gear depressed, all tires and nose strut properly inflated, and flashing beacon installed.
3. Wheel base length is 65".
4. Propeller ground clearance is 10 3/4".
5. Wing area is 174 square feet.
6. Minimum turning radius (*pivot point to outboard wing tip) is 27'-5 1/2".

Figure 1-1. Three View

INTRODUCTION

This handbook contains 9 sections, and includes the material required to be furnished to the pilot by CAR Part 3. It also contains supplemental data supplied by Cessna Aircraft Company.

Section 1 provides basic data and information of general interest. It also contains definitions or explanations of symbols, abbreviations, and terminology commonly used.

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

ENGINE

Number of Engines: 1.
Engine Manufacturer: Teledyne Continental.
Engine Model Number: IO-360-KB.
Engine Type: Normally-aspirated, direct-drive, air-cooled, horizontally-opposed, fuel-injected, six-cylinder engine with 360 cu. in. displacement.
Horsepower Rating and Engine Speed: 195 rated BHP at 2600 RPM.

PROPELLER

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.
Propeller Model Number: 2A34C203/90DCA-14.
Number of Blades: 2.
Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 76 inches.
Minimum: 74.5 inches.
Propeller Type: Constant speed and hydraulically actuated, with a low pitch setting of 12.0° and a high pitch setting of 25.1° (30 inch station).

FUEL

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):
100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).
100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).
Fuel Capacity:
Standard Tanks:
Total Capacity: 52 gallons.
Total Capacity Each Tank: 26 gallons.
Total Usable: 49 gallons.

Long Range Tanks:
Total Capacity: 68 gallons.
Total Capacity Each Tank: 34 gallons.
Total Usable: 66 gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

OIL

Oil Grade (Specification):
MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Use to replenish supply during first 25 hours and at the first 25-hour oil change. Continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

NOTE

The airplane was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation.

Continental Motors Specification MHS-24 (and all revisions thereto).
Ashless Dispersant Oil: This oil **must be used** after first 50 hours or oil consumption has stabilized.

Recommended Viscosity for Temperature Range:
SAE 50 above 4°C (40°F).
SAE 10W30 or SAE 30 below 4°C (40°F).

NOTE

Multi-viscosity oil with a range of SAE 10W30 is recommended for improved starting in cold weather.

Oil Capacity:
Sump: 8 Quarts.
Total: 9 Quarts (if oil filter installed).

MAXIMUM CERTIFICATED WEIGHTS

Ramp, Normal Category: 2558 lbs.
Utility Category: 2208 lbs.
Takeoff, Normal Category: 2550 lbs.
Utility Category: 2200 lbs.
Landing, Normal Category: 2550 lbs.
Utility Category: 2200 lbs.

Weight in Baggage Compartment, Normal Category:
Baggage Area 1 or Passenger on Child's Seat - (Baggage, Station 82 to 108, 200 lbs. maximum; Passenger on Child's Seat, 120 lbs. maximum). See note below.
Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 200 lbs.

Weight in Baggage Compartment, Utility Category: In this category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

STANDARD AIRPLANE WEIGHTS

Standard Empty Weight, Hawk XP: 1541 lbs.
Hawk XP II: 1569 lbs.

Maximum Useful Load:

	Normal Category	Utility Category
Hawk XP:	1017 lbs.	667 lbs.
Hawk XP II:	989 lbs.	639 lbs.

CABIN AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Detailed dimensions of the cabin interior and entry door openings are illustrated in Section 6.

BAGGAGE SPACE AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Dimensions of the baggage area and baggage door opening are illustrated in detail in Section 6.

SPECIFIC LOADINGS

Wing Loading: 14.7 lbs./sq. ft.
Power Loading: 13.1 lbs./hp.

SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

GENERAL AIRSPEED TERMINOLOGY AND SYMBOLS

KCAS — **Knots Calibrated Airspeed** is indicated airspeed corrected for position and instrument error and expressed in knots. Knots calibrated airspeed is equal to KTAS in standard atmosphere at sea level.

KIAS	**Knots Indicated Airspeed** is the speed shown on the airspeed indicator and expressed in knots.
KTAS	**Knots True Airspeed** is the airspeed expressed in knots relative to undisturbed air which is KCAS corrected for altitude and temperature.
V_A	**Manuevering Speed** is the maximum speed at which you may use abrupt control travel.
V_{FE}	**Maximum Flap Extended Speed** is the highest speed permissible with wing flaps in a prescribed extended position.
V_{NO}	**Maximum Structural Cruising Speed** is the speed that should not be exceeded except in smooth air, then only with caution.
V_{NE}	**Never Exceed Speed** is the speed limit that may not be exceeded at any time.
V_S	**Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed** at which the airplane is controllable.
V_{S_O}	**Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed** at which the airplane is controllable in the landing configuration at the most forward center of gravity.
V_X 60	**Best Angle-of-Climb Speed** is the speed which results in the greatest gain of altitude in a given horizontal distance.
V_Y 80	**Best Rate-of-Climb Speed** is the speed which results in the greatest gain in altitude in a given time.

METEOROLOGICAL TERMINOLOGY

OAT	**Outside Air Temperature** is the free air static temperature. It is expressed in either degrees Celsius or degrees Fahrenheit.
Standard Temperature	**Standard Temperature** is 15°C at sea level pressure altitude and decreases by 2°C for each 1000 feet of altitude.
Pressure Altitude	**Pressure Altitude** is the altitude read from an altimeter when the altimeter's barometric scale has been set to 29.92 inches of mercury (1013 mb).

ENGINE POWER TERMINOLOGY

BHP	**Brake Horsepower** is the power developed by the engine.
RPM	**Revolutions Per Minute** is engine speed.
MP	**Manifold Pressure** is a pressure measured in the engine's induction system and is expressed in inches of mercury (Hg).

AIRPLANE PERFORMANCE AND FLIGHT PLANNING TERMINOLOGY

Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity	**Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity** is the velocity of the crosswind component for which adequate control of the airplane during takeoff and landing was actually demonstrated during certification tests. The value shown is not considered to be limiting.
Usable Fuel	**Usable Fuel** is the fuel available for flight planning.
Unusable Fuel	**Unusable Fuel** is the quantity of fuel that can not be safely used in flight.
GPH	**Gallons Per Hour** is the amount of fuel (in gallons) consumed per hour.
NMPG	**Nautical Miles Per Gallon** is the distance (in nautical miles) which can be expected per gallon of fuel consumed at a specific engine power setting and/or flight configuration.
g	g is acceleration due to gravity.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE TERMINOLOGY

Reference Datum	**Reference Datum** is an imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes.
Station	**Station** is a location along the airplane fuselage given in terms of the distance from the reference datum.
Arm	**Arm** is the horizontal distance from the reference datum to the center of gravity (C.G.) of an item.

Moment	**Moment** is the product of the weight of an item multiplied by its arm. (Moment divided by the constant 1000 is used in this handbook to simplify balance calculations by reducing the number of digits.)
Center of Gravity (C.G.)	**Center of Gravity** is the point at which an airplane, or equipment, would balance if suspended. Its distance from the reference datum is found by dividing the total moment by the total weight of the airplane.
C.G. Arm	**Center of Gravity Arm** is the arm obtained by adding the airplane's individual moments and dividing the sum by the total weight.
C.G. Limits	**Center of Gravity Limits** are the extreme center of gravity locations within which the airplane must be operated at a given weight.
Standard Empty Weight	**Standard Empty Weight** is the weight of a standard airplane, including unusable fuel, full operating fluids and full engine oil.
Basic Empty Weight	**Basic Empty Weight** is the standard empty weight plus the weight of optional equipment.
Useful Load	**Useful Load** is the difference between ramp weight and the basic empty weight.
Maximum Ramp Weight	**Maximum Ramp Weight** is the maximum weight approved for ground maneuver. (It includes the weight of start, taxi and runup fuel.)
Maximum Takeoff Weight	**Maximum Takeoff Weight** is the maximum weight approved for the start of the takeoff run.
Maximum Landing Weight	**Maximum Landing Weight** is the maximum weight approved for the landing touchdown.
Tare	**Tare** is the weight of chocks, blocks, stands, etc. used when weighing an airplane, and is included in the scale readings. Tare is deducted from the scale reading to obtain the actual (net) airplane weight.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

INTRODUCTION

Section 2 includes operating limitations, instrument markings, and basic placards necessary for the safe operation of the airplane, its engine, standard systems and standard equipment. The limitations included in this section and in Section 9 have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

NOTE

Refer to Section 9 of this Pilot's Operating Handbook for amended operating limitations, operating procedures, performance data and other necessary information for airplanes equipped with specific options.

NOTE

The airspeeds listed in the Airspeed Limitations chart (figure 2-1) and the Airspeed Indicator Markings chart (figure 2-2) are based on Airspeed Calibration data shown in Section 5 with the normal static source. If the alternate static source is being used, ample margins should be observed to allow for the airspeed calibration variations between the normal and alternate static sources as shown in Section 5.

Your Cessna is certificated under FAA Type Certificate No. 3A17 as Cessna Model No. R172K.

AIRSPEED LIMITATIONS

Airspeed limitations and their operational significance are shown in figure 2-1. Maneuvering speeds shown apply to normal category operations. The utility category maneuvering speed is 105 KIAS at 2200 pounds.

	SPEED	KCAS	KIAS	REMARKS
V_{NE}	Never Exceed Speed	161	163	Do not exceed this speed in any operation.
V_{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed	127	129	Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.
V_A	Maneuvering Speed: 2550 Pounds 2150 Pounds 1750 Pounds	 103 94 85	 105 96 87	Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed.
V_{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed: 10° Flaps 10° - 40° Flaps	 108 84	 110 85	Do not exceed this speed with flaps down.
	Maximum Window Open Speed	161	163	Do not exceed this speed with windows open.

Figure 2-1. Airspeed Limitations

AIRSPEED INDICATOR MARKINGS

Airspeed indicator markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-2.

MARKING	KIAS VALUE OR RANGE	SIGNIFICANCE
White Arc	46 - 85	Full Flap Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_{S_O} in landing configuration. Upper limit is maximum speed permissible with flaps extended.
Green Arc	54 - 129	Normal Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_S at most forward C.G. with flaps retracted. Upper limit is maximum structural cruising speed.
Yellow Arc	129 - 163	Operations must be conducted with caution and only in smooth air.
Red Line	163	Maximum speed for all operations.

Figure 2-2. Airspeed Indicator Markings

POWER PLANT LIMITATIONS

Engine Manufacturer: Teledyne Continental.
Engine Model Number: IO-360-KB.
Engine Operating Limits for Takeoff and Continuous Operations:
  Maximum Power: 195 BHP.
  Maximum Engine Speed: 2600 RPM.
  Maximum Cylinder Head Temperature: 460°F (238°C).
  Maximum Oil Temperature: 240°F (116°C).
  Oil Pressure, Minimum: 10 psi.
    Maximum: 100 psi.
  Fuel Pressure, Minimum: 3 psi.
    Maximum: 17 psi (17 gal/hr).
Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.
Propeller Model Number: 2A34C203/90DCA-14.
Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 76 inches.
  Minimum: 74.5 inches.
Propeller Blade Angle at 30 Inch Station, Low: 12.0°.
  High: 25.1°.

POWER PLANT INSTRUMENT MARKINGS

Power plant instrument markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-3.

INSTRUMENT	RED LINE MINIMUM LIMIT	GREEN ARC NORMAL OPERATING	RED LINE MAXIMUM LIMIT
Tachometer	- - -	2200 - 2600 RPM	2600 RPM
Manifold Pressure	- - -	15 - 25 in. Hg	- - -
Oil Temperature	- - -	100^{o} - 240^{o}F	240^{o}F
Cylinder Head Temperature	- - -	200^{o} - 460^{o}F	460^{o}F
Fuel Flow (Pressure)	(3 psi)	4.5 - 11.5 gal/hr	17 gal/hr (17 psi)
Oil Pressure	10 psi	30 - 60 psi	100 psi
Fuel Quantity (Standard Tanks)	E (1.5 Gal. Unusable Each Tank)	- - -	- - -
Fuel Quantity (Long Range Tanks)	E (1.0 Gal. Unusable Each Tank)	- - -	- - -
Suction	- - -	4.5 - 5.4 in. Hg.	- - -

Figure 2-3. Power Plant Instrument Markings

WEIGHT LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Maximum Ramp Weight: 2558 lbs.
Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2550 lbs.
Maximum Landing Weight: 2550 lbs.

Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment:
Baggage Area 1 or Passenger on Child's Seat - (Baggage, Station 82 to 108, 200 lbs. maximum; Passenger on Child's Seat 120 lbs. maximum). See note below.
Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 200 lbs.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Maximum Ramp Weight: 2208 lbs.
Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2200 lbs.
Maximum Landing Weight: 2200 lbs.
Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment: In the utility category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

CENTER OF GRAVITY LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Center of Gravity Range:
Forward: 35.0 inches aft of datum at 1950 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 41.0 inches aft of datum at 2550 lbs.
Aft: 47.3 inches aft of datum at all weights.
Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Center of Gravity Range:
Forward: 35.0 inches aft of datum at 1950 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 37.5 inches aft of datum at 2200 lbs.
Aft: 40.5 inches aft of datum at all weights.
Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

MANEUVER LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

This airplane is certificated in both the normal and utility category. The normal category is applicable to aircraft intended for non-aerobatic operations. These include any maneuvers incidental to normal flying, stalls (except whip stalls), lazy eights, chandelles, and turns in which the angle of bank is not more than 60°. Aerobatic maneuvers, including spins, are not approved.

UTILITY CATEGORY

This airplane is not designed for purely aerobatic flight. However, in the acquisition of various certificates such as commercial pilot and flight instructor, certain maneuvers are required by the FAA. All of these maneuvers are permitted in this airplane when operated in the utility category.

In the utility category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied. No aerobatic maneuvers are approved except those listed below:

MANEUVER	RECOMMENDED ENTRY SPEED*
Chandelles	110 knots
Lazy Eights	110 knots
Steep Turns	105 knots
Spins	Slow Deceleration
Stalls (Except Whip Stalls)	Slow Deceleration

*Abrupt use of the controls is prohibited above 105 knots.

Aerobatics that may impose high loads should not be attempted. The important thing to bear in mind in flight maneuvers is that the airplane is clean in aerodynamic design and will build up speed quickly with the nose down. Proper speed control is an essential requirement for execution of any maneuver, and care should always be exercised to avoid excessive speed which in turn can impose excessive loads. In the execution of all maneuvers, avoid abrupt use of controls. Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited.

FLIGHT LOAD FACTOR LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Flight Load Factors (Maximum Takeoff Weight - 2550 lbs.):

*Flaps Up	+3.8g, -1.52g
*Flaps Down	+3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Flight Load Factors (Maximum Takeoff Weight - 2200 lbs.):

*Flaps Up	+4.4g, -1.76g
*Flaps Down	+3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

KINDS OF OPERATION LIMITS

The airplane is equipped for day VFR and may be equipped for night VFR and/or IFR operations. FAR Part 91 establishes the minimum required instrumentation and equipment for these operations. The reference to types of flight operations on the operating limitations placard reflects equipment installed at the time of Airworthiness Certificate issuance.

Flight into known icing conditions is prohibited.

FUEL LIMITATIONS

2 Standard Tanks: 26 U.S. gallons each.
  Total Fuel: 52 U.S. gallons.
  Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 49 U.S. gallons.
  Unusable Fuel: 3 U.S. gallons.
2 Long Range Tanks: 34 U.S. gallons each.
  Total Fuel: 68 U.S. gallons.
  Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 66 U.S. gallons.
  Unusable Fuel: 2 U.S. gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

Fuel remaining in the tank after the fuel quantity indicator reads empty (red line) cannot be safely used in flight.

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):
  100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).
  100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

OTHER LIMITATIONS

FLAP LIMITATIONS

Approved Takeoff Range: 0° to 15°.
Approved Landing Range: 0° to 40°.

PLACARDS

The following information must be displayed in the form of composite or individual placards.

1. In full view of the pilot: (The "DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR" entry, shown on the example below, will vary as the airplane is equipped.)

> The markings and placards installed in this airplane contain operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in the Normal Category. Other operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in this category or in the Utility Category are contained in the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
>
> Normal Category - No acrobatic maneuvers, including spins, approved.
>
> Utility Category - No acrobatic maneuvers approved, except those listed in the Pilot's Operating Handbook.
>
> Baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.
>
> Spin Recovery - Opposite rudder - forward elevator - neutralize controls.
>
> Flight into known icing conditions prohibited.
>
> This airplane is certified for the following flight operations as of date of original airworthiness certificate:
>
> DAY—NIGHT—VFR—IFR

2. Near wing flap switch:

> AVOID SLIPS WITH FLAPS EXTENDED

3. On the fuel selector plate (standard tanks):

BOTH - 49 GAL. LEFT - 24.5 GAL. RIGHT - 24.5 GAL. WHEN SWITCHING FROM DRY TANK TURN PUMP ON "HI" MOMENTARILY

On the fuel selector plate (long range tanks):

BOTH - 66 GAL. LEFT - 33 GAL. RIGHT - 33 GAL. WHEN SWITCHING FROM DRY TANK TURN PUMP ON "HI" MOMENTARILY

4. Near fuel tank filler cap (standard tanks):

FUEL 100LL/100 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE CAP. 26 U.S. GAL.

Near fuel tank filler cap (long range tanks):

FUEL 100LL/100 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE CAP. 34.0 U.S. GAL. CAP. 26.0 U.S. GAL. TO BOTTOM OF FILLER COLLAR

5. On control lock:

CONTROL LOCK REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE.

6. In baggage compartment:

200 POUNDS MAXIMUM
BAGGAGE OR 120 LBS AUX SEAT PASSENGER
FORWARD OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH

50 POUNDS MAXIMUM
BAGGAGE AFT OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH

MAXIMUM 200 POUNDS COMBINED

FOR ADDITIONAL LOADING INSTRUCTIONS
SEE WEIGHT AND BALANCE DATA

7. Near manifold pressure/fuel flow gage:

FUEL FLOW
AT FULL THROTTLE

	2600 RPM
SL	16 GPH
4000 FT	14 GPH
8000 FT	12 GPH
12000 FT	10 GPH

8. A calibration card is provided to indicate the accuracy of the magnetic compass in 30° increments.

9. On the flap control indicator:

0° to 10°	(Partial flap range with blue color code and 110 kt callout; also, mechanical detent at 10°.)
10° to 40°	(Indices at these positions with white color code and 85 kt callout; also, mechanical detent at 20°.)

10. Near the airspeed indicator:

MANEUVER SPEED 105 KIAS

11. On the oil filler cap:

OIL 8 QTS

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

INTRODUCTION

Section 3 provides checklist and amplified procedures for coping with emergencies that may occur. Emergencies caused by airplane or engine malfunctions are extremely rare if proper preflight inspections and maintenance are practiced. Enroute weather emergencies can be minimized or eliminated by careful flight planning and good judgment when unexpected weather is encountered. However, should an emergency arise, the basic guidelines described in this section should be considered and applied as necessary to correct the problem. Emergency procedures associated with ELT and other optional systems can be found in Section 9.

AIRSPEEDS FOR EMERGENCY OPERATION

Engine Failure After Takeoff:	
Wing Flaps Up	70 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	65 KIAS
Maneuvering Speed:	
2550 Lbs	105 KIAS
2150 Lbs	96 KIAS
1750 Lbs	87 KIAS
Maximum Glide:	
2550 Lbs	75 KIAS
2150 Lbs	69 KIAS
1750 Lbs	62 KIAS
Precautionary Landing With Engine Power	65 KIAS
Landing Without Engine Power:	
Wing Flaps Up	70 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	65 KIAS

OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS

ENGINE FAILURES

ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKEOFF RUN

1. Throttle -- IDLE.
2. Brakes -- APPLY.
3. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.
4. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.

5. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE IMMEDIATELY AFTER TAKEOFF

1. Airspeed -- 70 KIAS (flaps UP).
   65 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF (pull out).
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (full down recommended).
6. Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE DURING FLIGHT

1. Airspeed -- 75 KIAS.
2. Primer -- IN and LOCKED.
3. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON (push full in).
4. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
5. Mixture -- RICH.
6. Throttle -- 1/2 OPEN.
7. Auxiliary Fuel Pump -- LOW for 3-5 seconds then OFF.
8. Ignition Switch -- BOTH (or START if propeller is stopped).

FORCED LANDINGS

EMERGENCY LANDING WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

1. Airspeed -- 70 KIAS (flaps UP).
   65 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses -- SECURE.
3. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
4. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
5. All Switches (except master switch) -- OFF.
6. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (full down recommended).
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.
9. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
10. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

PRECAUTIONARY LANDING WITH ENGINE POWER

1. Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses -- SECURE.
2. Wing Flaps -- 20°.
3. Airspeed -- 65 KIAS.

4. Selected Field -- FLY OVER, noting terrain and obstructions, then retract flaps upon reaching a safe altitude and airspeed.
5. Avionics Power Switch and Electrical Switches -- OFF.
6. Wing Flaps -- FULL DOWN (on final approach).
7. Airspeed -- 65 KIAS.
8. Master Switch -- OFF.
9. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.
10. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
11. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
12. Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

DITCHING

1. Radio -- TRANSMIT MAYDAY on 121.5 MHz, giving location and intentions and SQUAWK 7700 if transponder is installed.
2. Heavy Objects (in baggage area) -- SECURE OR JETTISON.
3. Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses -- SECURE .
4. Wing Flaps -- 20° - 40°.
5. Power -- ESTABLISH 300 FT/MIN DESCENT AT 55 KIAS.
6. Approach -- High Winds, Heavy Seas -- INTO THE WIND.
   Light Winds, Heavy Swells -- PARALLEL TO SWELLS.

NOTE

If no power is available, approach at 65 KIAS with flaps up or at 60 KIAS with 10° flaps.

7. Cabin Doors -- UNLATCH.
8. Face -- CUSHION at touchdown with folded coat.
9. Touchdown -- LEVEL ATTITUDE AT ESTABLISHED RATE OF DESCENT.
10. Airplane -- EVACUATE through cabin doors. If necessary, open window and flood cabin to equalize pressure so doors can be opened.
11. Life Vests and Raft -- INFLATE.

FIRES

DURING START ON GROUND

1. Auxiliary Fuel Pump -- OFF.
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Parking Brake -- RELEASE.

4. Fire Extinguisher -- OBTAIN (have ground attendants obtain if not installed).
5. Airplane -- EVACUATE.
6. Fire -- EXTINGUISH.

NOTE

If sufficient ground personnel are available (and fire is on ground and not too dangerous) move airplane away from the fire by pusing rearward on the leading edge of the horizontal stabilizer.

7. Fire Damage -- INSPECT, repair damage or replace damaged components or wiring before conducting another flight.

ɅGINE FIRE IN FLIGHT

1. Throttle -- CLOSE.
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
4. Master Switch -- OFF.
5. Cabin Heat and Air -- OFF (except overhead vents).
6. Airspeed -- 105 KIAS (If fire is not extinguished, increase glide speed to find an airspeed which will provide an incombustible mixture).
7. Forced Landing -- EXECUTE (as described in Emergency Landing Without Engine Power).

.ECTRICAL FIRE IN FLIGHT

1. Master Switch -- OFF.
2. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
3. All Other Switches (except ignition switch) -- OFF.
4. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED.
5. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

If fire appears out and electrical power is necessary for continuance of ight:

6. Master Switch -- ON.

7. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK for faulty circuit, do not reset.
8. Radio Switches -- OFF.
9. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.
10. Radio/Electrical Switches -- ON one at a time, with delay after each until short circuit is localized.
11. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- OPEN when it is ascertained that fire is completely extinguished.

CABIN FIRE

1. Master Switch -- OFF.
2. Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED (to avoid drafts).
3. Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

4. Land the airplane as soon as possible to inspect for damage.

WING FIRE

1. Navigation Light Switch -- OFF.
2. Strobe Light Switch (if installed) -- OFF.
3. Pitot Heat Switch (if installed) -- OFF.

NOTE

Perform a sideslip to keep the flames away from the fuel tank and cabin, and land as soon as possible using flaps only as required for final approach and touchdown.

ICING

INADVERTENT ICING ENCOUNTER

Pitot heat ON
40°F or below
In IMC
Conditions

1. Turn pitot heat switch ON (if installed).
2. Turn back or change altitude to obtain an outside air temperature that is less conducive to icing.
3. Pull cabin heat control full out to obtain maximum windshield defroster airflow.
4. Increase engine speed to minimize ice build-up on propeller blades.

5. Watch for signs of induction air filter ice and regain manifold pressure by increasing the throttle setting.
6. Plan a landing at the nearest airport. With an extremely rapid ice build-up, select a suitable "off airport" landing site.
7. With an ice accumulation of 1/4 inch or more on the wing leading edges, be prepared for significantly higher stall speed.
8. Leave wing flaps retracted. With a severe ice build-up on the horizontal tail, the change in wing wake airflow direction caused by wing flap extension could result in a loss of elevator effectiveness.
9. Open left window and, if practical, scrape ice from a portion of the windshield for visibility in the landing approach.
10. Perform a landing approach using a forward slip, if necessary, for improved visibility.
11. Approach at 80 to 90 KIAS depending upon the amount of the accumulation.
12. Perform a landing in level attitude.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKAGE
(Erroneous Instrument Reading Suspected)

1. Alternate Static Source Valve -- PULL ON.
2. Airspeed -- Consult appropriate calibration tables in Section 5 or climb and approach 3 knots faster than normal.
3. Altitude -- Cruise and approach 25 feet higher than normal.

LANDING WITH A FLAT MAIN TIRE

1. Approach -- NORMAL.
2. Wing Flaps -- FULL DOWN.
3. Touchdown -- GOOD TIRE FIRST, hold airplane off flat tire as long as possible with aileron control.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

AMMETER SHOWS EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE
(Full Scale Deflection)

1. Alternator -- OFF.
2. Nonessential Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
3. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

LOW-VOLTAGE LIGHT ILLUMINATES DURING FLIGHT (Ammeter Indicates Discharge)

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

1. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
2. Master Switch -- OFF (both sides).
3. Master Switch -- ON.
4. Low-Voltage Light -- CHECK OFF.
5. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.

If low-voltage light illuminates again:

6. Alternator -- OFF.
7. Nonessential Radio and Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
8. Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

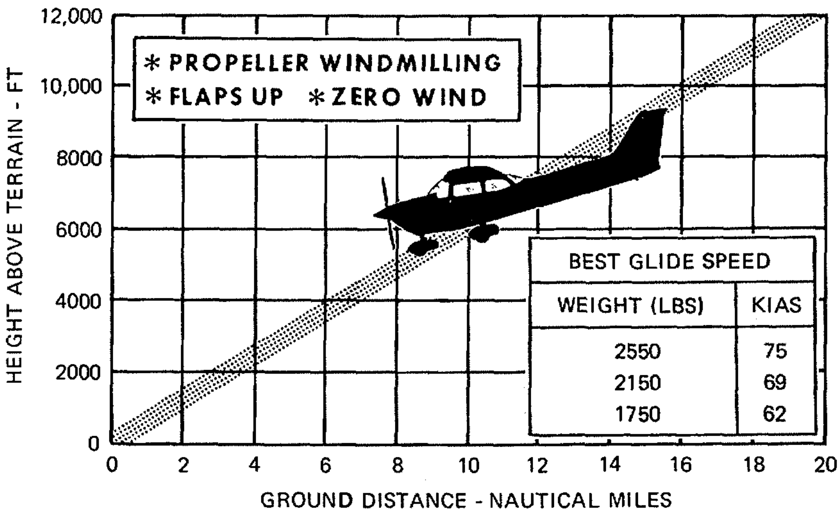
AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

ENGINE FAILURE

If an engine failure occurs during the takeoff run, the most important thing to do is stop the airplane on the remaining runway. Those extra items on the checklist will provide added safety after a failure of this type.

Prompt lowering of the nose to maintain airspeed and establish a glide attitude is the first response to an engine failure after takeoff. In most cases, the landing should be planned straight ahead with only small changes in direction to avoid obstructions. Altitude and airspeed are seldom sufficient to execute a 180° gliding turn necessary to return to the runway. The checklist procedures assume that adequate time exists to secure the fuel and ignition systems prior to touchdown.

After an engine failure in flight, the best glide speed as shown in figure 3-1 should be established as quickly as possible. While gliding toward a suitable landing area, an effort should be made to identify the cause of the failure. If time permits, an engine restart should be attempted as shown in the checklist. If the engine cannot be restarted, a forced landing without power must be completed.



BEST GLIDE SPEED	
WEIGHT (LBS)	KIAS
2550	75
2150	69
1750	62

Figure 3-1. Maximum Glide

FORCED LANDINGS

If all attempts to restart the engine fail and a forced landing is imminent, select a suitable field and prepare for the landing as discussed under the Emergency Landing Without Engine Power checklist.

Before attempting an "off airport" landing with engine power available, one should fly over the landing area at a safe but low altitude to inspect the terrain for obstructions and surface conditions, proceeding as discussed under the Precautionary Landing With Engine Power checklist.

Prepare for ditching by securing or jettisoning heavy objects located in the baggage area and collect folded coats for protection of occupants' face at touchdown. Transmit Mayday message on 121.5 MHz giving location and intentions and squawk 7700 if a transponder is installed. Avoid a landing flare because of difficulty in judging height over a water surface.

LANDING WITHOUT ELEVATOR CONTROL

Trim for horizontal flight to an airspeed of approximately 65 KIAS with flaps set to 20° by using throttle and elevator trim control. Then **do not change the elevator trim control setting**; control the glide angle by adjusting power exclusively.

At flareout, the nose-down moment resulting from power reduction is an adverse factor and the airplane may hit on the nose wheel. Consequently, at flareout, the elevator trim control should be adjusted toward the full nose-up position and the power adjusted so that the airplane will rotate to the horizontal attitude for touchdown. Close the throttle at touchdown.

FIRES

Improper starting procedures involving the excessive use of auxiliary fuel pump operation can cause engine flooding and subsequent puddling of fuel on the parking ramp as the excess fuel drains overboard from the intake ports. This is sometimes experienced in difficult starts in cold weather where preheat service is not available. If this occurs, the airplane should be pushed away from the fuel puddle before another engine start is attempted. Otherwise, there is a possibility of raw fuel accumulations in the exhaust system igniting during an engine start, causing a long flame from the tailpipe, and possibly igniting the fuel puddle on the pavement. In the event that this occurs, proceed in accordance with the Fire During Start On Ground checklist.

Although engine fires are extremely rare in flight, the steps of the appropriate checklist should be followed if one is encountered. After completion of this procedure, execute a forced landing as soon as possible. Do not attempt to restart the engine.

The initial indication of an electrical fire is usually the odor of burning insulation. The checklist for this problem should result in elimination of the fire.

EMERGENCY OPERATION IN CLOUDS

(Vacuum System Failure)

In the event of a vacuum system failure during flight, the directional indicator and attitude indicator will be disabled, and the pilot will have to rely on the turn coordinator if he inadvertently flies into clouds. The following instructions assume that only the electrically-powered turn coordinator is operative, and that the pilot is not completely proficient in instrument flying.

EXECUTING A 180° TURN IN CLOUDS

Upon inadvertently entering the clouds, an immediate plan should be made to turn back as follows:

1. Note the compass heading.
2. Note the time of the minute hand and observe the position of the sweep second hand on the clock.
3. When the sweep second hand indicates the nearest half-minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Check accuracy of the turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.
5. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
6. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid overcontrolling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with rudder.

EMERGENCY DESCENT THROUGH CLOUDS

If conditions preclude reestablishment of VFR flight by a 180° turn, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. If possible, obtain radio clearance for an emergency descent through clouds. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down condition as follows:

1. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
2. Adjust mixture as required for smooth engine operation.
3. Adjust the elevator trim and rudder trim for a stabilized descent at 75 KIAS.
4. Keep hands off the control wheel.
5. Monitor turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
6. Adjust rudder trim to relieve unbalanced rudder force, if present.
7. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder to stop the turn.
8. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

RECOVERY FROM A SPIRAL DIVE

If a spiral is encountered, proceed as follows:

1. Close the throttle.
2. Stop the turn by using coordinated aileron and rudder control to align the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator with the horizon reference line.
3. Cautiously apply elevator back pressure to slowly reduce the airspeed to 75 KIAS.
4. Adjust the elevator trim control to maintain a 75 KIAS glide.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel, using rudder control to hold a straight heading. Use rudder trim to relieve unbalanced rudder force, if present.
6. Clear engine occasionally, but avoid using enough power to disturb the trimmed glide.
7. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

INADVERTENT FLIGHT INTO ICING CONDITIONS

Intentional flight into known icing conditions is prohibited in this airplane. During instrument flight; however, icing conditions may be encountered inadvertently and therefore some corrective action will be required as shown in the checklists. Initiation of a climb is usually the best ice avoidance action to take; however, alternatives are descent to warmer air or to reverse course.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKED

If erroneous instrument readings are suspected due to water, ice, or other foreign matter in the pressure lines going to the standard external static pressure sources, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on.

A calibration table is provided in Section 5 to illustrate the effect of the alternate static source on indicated airspeeds. With the windows and vents closed the airspeed indicator may typically read as much as 4 knots slower and the altimeter 50 feet lower in cruise. With the vents open and heater on, these variations increase to 7 knots slower and 50 feet lower respectively. If the alternate static source must be used for landing, airspeed errors of up to 10 knots slower with vents open and 4 knots slower with vents closed can be expected. Altimeter errors remain 50 feet low.

NOTE

In an emergency on airplanes not equipped with an alternate static source, cabin pressure can be supplied to the static pressure instruments by breaking the glass in the face of the rate-of-climb indicator.

SPINS

Should an inadvertent spin occur, the following recovery procedure should be used:

1. RETARD THROTTLE TO IDLE POSITION.
2. PLACE AILERONS IN NEUTRAL POSITION.
3. APPLY AND **HOLD** FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
4. JUST **AFTER** THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL **BRISKLY** FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL. Full down elevator may be required at aft center of gravity loadings to assure optimum recoveries.
5. **HOLD** THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS. Premature relaxation of the control inputs may extend the recovery.
6. AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator may be referred to for this information.

For additional information on spins and spin recovery, see the discussion under SPINS in Normal Procedures (Section 4).

ROUGH ENGINE OPERATION OR LOSS OF POWER

SPARK PLUG FOULING

A slight engine roughness in flight may be caused by one or more spark plugs becoming fouled by carbon or lead deposits. This may be verified by turning the ignition switch momentarily from BOTH to either L or R position. An obvious power loss in single ignition operation is evidence of spark plug or magneto trouble. Assuming that spark plugs are the more likely cause, lean the mixture to the recommended lean setting for cruising flight. If the problem does not clear up in several minutes, determine if a richer mixture setting will produce smoother operation. If not, proceed to the nearest airport for repairs using the BOTH position of the ignition switch unless extreme roughness dictates the use of a single ignition position.

MAGNETO MALFUNCTION

A sudden engine roughness or misfiring is usually evidence of magneto problems. Switching from BOTH to either L or R ignition switch position will identify which magneto is malfunctioning. Select different power settings and enrichen the mixture to determine if continued operation on BOTH magnetos is practicable. If not, switch to the good magneto and proceed to the nearest airport for repairs.

If ignition system malfunctions occur at high altitude and high power, as evidenced by roughness and possible backfiring on one or both magnetos, the power should be reduced as required. This condition is an indication of excessive spark plug gaps which, in turn, causes arcing across the magneto points.

ENGINE-DRIVEN FUEL PUMP FAILURE

Failure of the engine-driven fuel pump will be evidenced by a sudden reduction in the fuel flow indication **prior to a loss of power,** while operating with adequate fuel in either or both fuel tanks.

In the event of an engine-driven fuel pump failure during takeoff, immediately **hold** the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position until the airplane is well clear of obstacles. Upon reaching a safe altitude, and reducing power to cruise settings, releasing the switch to the LOW position will then provide sufficient fuel flow to maintain engine operation while maneuvering for a landing.

If an engine-driven fuel pump failure occurs during cruising flight, apply full rich mixture and **hold** the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position to re-establish fuel flow. Then the LOW position of the fuel pump switch may be used to sustain level flight. If necessary, additional fuel flow is obtainable by holding the pump switch in the HIGH position. If either LOW or HIGH fuel pump switch positions results in rough engine operation lean the mixture as required for smooth operation.

LOW OIL PRESSURE

If low oil pressure is accompanied by normal oil temperature, there is a possibility the oil pressure gage or relief valve is malfunctioning. A leak in the line to the gage is not necessarily cause for an immediate precautionary landing because an orifice in this line will prevent a sudden loss of oil from the engine sump. However, a landing at the nearest airport would be advisable to inspect the source of trouble.

If a total loss of oil pressure is accompanied by a rise in oil temperature, there is good reason to suspect an engine failure is imminent. Reduce engine power immediately and select a suitable forced landing field. Use only the minimum power required to reach the desired touchdown spot.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

Malfunctions in the electrical power supply system can be detected by periodic monitoring of the ammeter and low-voltage warning light; however, the cause of these malfunctions is usually difficult to determine. Broken or loose alternator wiring is most likely the cause of alternator failures, although other factors could cause the problem. A damaged or improperly adjusted alternator control unit can also cause malfunctions. Problems of this nature constitute an electrical emergency and should be dealt with immediately. Electrical power malfunctions usually fall into two categories: excessive rate of charge and insufficient rate of charge. The following paragraphs describe the recommended remedy for each situation.

EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE

After engine starting and heavy electrical usage at low engine speeds (such as extended taxiing) the battery condition will be low enough to accept above normal charging during the initial part of a flight. However, after thirty minutes of cruising flight, the ammeter should be indicating less than two needle widths of charging current. If the charging rate were to remain above this value on a long flight, the battery would overheat and evaporate the electrolyte at an excessive rate.

Electronic components in the electrical system can be adversely affected by higher than normal voltage. The alternator control unit includes an over-voltage sensor which normally will automatically shut down the alternator if the charge voltage reaches approximately 31.5 volts. If the over-voltage sensor malfunctions or is improperly adjusted, as evidenced by an excessive rate of charge shown on the ammeter, the alternator should be turned off, nonessential electrical equipment turned off and the flight terminated as soon as practical.

INSUFFICIENT RATE OF CHARGE

NOTE

> Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

If the over-voltage sensor should shut down the alternator, a discharge rate will be shown on the ammeter followed by illumination of the low-voltage warning light. Since this may be a "nuisance" trip-out, an attempt should be made to reactivate the alternator system. To do this, turn the avionics power switch off, then turn both sides of the master switch off and then on again. If the problem no longer exists, normal alternator charging will resume and the low-voltage light will go off. The avionics power switch may then be turned back on. If the light illuminates again, a malfunction is confirmed. In this event, the flight should be terminated and/or the current drain on the battery minimized because the battery can supply the electrical system for only a limited period of time. If the emergency occurs at night, power must be conserved for later use of the landing lights and flaps during landing.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

INTRODUCTION

Section 4 provides checklist and amplified procedures for the conduct of normal operation. Normal procedures associated with optional systems can be found in Section 9.

SPEEDS FOR NORMAL OPERATION

Unless otherwise noted, the following speeds are based on a maximum weight of 2550 pounds and may be used for any lesser weight. However, to achieve the performance specified in Section 5 for takeoff distance, the speed appropriate to the particular weight must be used.

Takeoff, Flaps Up:
- Normal Climb Out . . . . 75-85 KIAS
- Short Field Takeoff, Flaps 10°, Speed at 50 Feet . . . . 60 KIAS

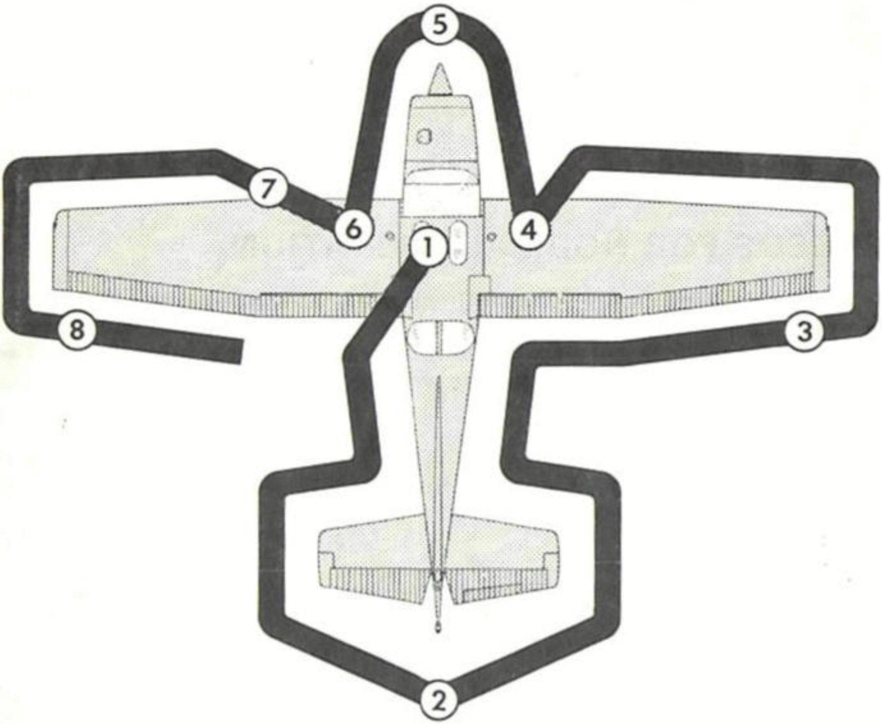
Enroute Climb, Flaps Up:
- Normal . . . . 85-95 KIAS
- Best Rate of Climb, Sea Level . . . . 81 KIAS
- Best Rate of Climb, 10,000 Feet . . . . 76 KIAS
- Best Angle of Climb, Sea Level . . . . 59 KIAS
- Best Angle of Climb, 10,000 Feet . . . . 65 KIAS

Landing Approach:
- Normal Approach, Flaps Up . . . . 65-75 KIAS
- Normal Approach, Flaps Full Down . . . . 60-70 KIAS
- Short Field Approach, Flaps Full Down . . . . 63 KIAS

Balked Landing:
- Maximum Power, Flaps 20° . . . . 55 KIAS

Maximum Recommended Turbulent Air Penetration Speed:
- 2550 Lbs . . . . 105 KIAS
- 2150 Lbs . . . . 96 KIAS
- 1750 Lbs . . . . 87 KIAS

Maximum Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity:
- Takeoff and Landing . . . . 20 KNOTS



NOTE

Visually check airplane for general condition during walk-around inspection. In cold weather, remove even small accumulations of frost, ice or snow from wing, tail and control surfaces. Also, make sure that control surfaces contain no internal accumulations of ice or debris. Prior to flight, check that pitot heater (if installed) is warm to touch within 30 seconds with battery and pitot switches on. If a night flight is planned, check operation of all lights, and make sure a flashlight is available.

Figure 4-1. Preflight Inspection

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

(1) CABIN

1. Pilot's Operating Handbook -- AVAILABLE IN THE AIRPLANE.
2. Control Wheel Lock -- REMOVE and STOW.
3. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
4. Avionics Power Switch -- OFF.
5. Master Switch -- ON.

WARNING

When turning on the master switch, using an external power source, or pulling the propeller through by hand, treat the propeller as if the ignition switch were on. Do not stand, nor allow anyone else to stand, within the arc of the propeller, since a loose or broken wire, or a component malfunction, could cause the propeller to rotate.

6. Fuel Quantity Indicators -- CHECK QUANTITY.
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON (push full in).
9. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
10. Trim Controls -- NEUTRAL.
11. Static Pressure Alternate Source Valve (if installed) -- OFF.
12. Baggage Door -- CHECK for security, lock with key if child's seat is to be occupied.

(2) EMPENNAGE

1. Rudder Gust Lock -- REMOVE.
2. Tail Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
3. Control Surfaces -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

(3) RIGHT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

(4) RIGHT WING

1. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.

2. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
3. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment, and proper fuel grade.
4. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
5. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

(5) NOSE

1. Static Source Openings (both sides of fuselage) -- CHECK for stoppage.
2. Propeller and Spinner -- CHECK for nicks, security and oil leaks.
3. Landing Lights -- CHECK for condition and cleanliness.
4. Nose Wheel Strut and Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
5. Nose Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
6. Engine Oil Level -- CHECK. Do not operate with less than six quarts. Fill to eight quarts for extended flight.
7. Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, pull out strainer drain knob for about four seconds to clear fuel strainer of possible water and sediment. Check strainer drain closed. If water is observed, the fuel system may contain additional water, and further draining of the system at the strainer, fuel tank sumps, reservoir drain valve and fuel selector drain plug will be necessary.

(6) LEFT WING

1. Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
2. Before first flight of day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment and proper fuel grade.
3. Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
4. Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

(7) LEFT WING Leading Edge

1. Pitot Tube Cover -- REMOVE and check opening for stoppage.
2. Fuel Tank Vent Opening -- CHECK for stoppage.
3. Stall Warning Opening -- CHECK for stoppage. To check the system, place a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and apply suction; a sound from the warning horn will confirm system operation.
4. Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.

(8) LEFT WING Trailing Edge

1. Aileron -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

1. Preflight Inspection -- COMPLETE.
2. Seats, Belts, Shoulder Harnesses -- ADJUST and LOCK.
3. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON (push full in).
4. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
5. Avionics Power Switch, Autopilot (if installed), Electrical Equipment -- OFF.

CAUTION

The avionics power switch must be OFF during engine start to prevent possible damage to avionics.

6. Brakes -- TEST and SET.
7. Cowl Flap -- OPEN (move lever inboard out of locking hole to reposition).
8. Circuit Breakers -- CHECK IN.

STARTING ENGINE

1. Mixture -- RICH.
2. Propeller -- HIGH RPM.
3. Throttle -- CLOSED.
4. Master Switch -- ON.
5. Auxiliary Fuel Pump Switch -- HIGH.
6. Throttle -- ADVANCE to obtain 8-10 GPH fuel flow then return to CLOSED position.
7. Auxiliary Fuel Pump Switch -- OFF.
8. Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
9. Ignition Switch -- START (release to BOTH when engine starts).

NOTE

The engine should start in two to three revolutions. If it does not continue running, start again at step 3 above. If the engine does not start, leave the auxiliary fuel pump switch off, set the mixture to idle cut-off, open the throttle, and crank until the engine fires (or for approximately 15 seconds). If still unsuccessful, start again using the normal starting procedure after allowing the starter motor to cool.

10. Throttle -- 800 to 1000 RPM.
11. Oil Pressure -- CHECK.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

1. Parking Brake -- SET.
2. Cabin Doors -- CLOSED and LOCKED.
3. Flight Controls -- FREE and CORRECT.
4. Flight Instruments -- SET.
5. Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
6. Elevator and Rudder Trim -- SET.
7. Throttle -- 1800 RPM.
   a. Magnetos -- CHECK (RPM drop should not exceed 150 RPM on either magneto or 50 RPM differential between magnetos).
   b. Propeller -- CYCLE from high to low RPM; return to high RPM (full in).
   c. Engine Instruments and Ammeter -- CHECK.
   d. Suction Gage -- CHECK (4.6 to 5.4 In. Hg.).
8. Avionics Power Switch -- ON.
9. Radios -- SET.
10. Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.
11. Flashing Beacon, Navigation Lights and/or Strobe Lights -- ON as required.
12. Throttle Friction Lock -- ADJUST.

TAKEOFF

NORMAL TAKEOFF

1. Wing Flaps -- 0°- 10° (10° preferred).
2. Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2600 RPM.
3. Mixture -- LEAN for field elevation per fuel flow placard.
4. Elevator Control -- LIFT NOSE WHEEL at 55 KIAS.
5. Climb Speed -- 75-85 KIAS.

SHORT FIELD TAKEOFF

1. Wing Flaps -- 10°.
2. Brakes -- APPLY.
3. Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2600 RPM.
4. Mixture -- LEAN for field elevation per fuel flow placard.
5. Brakes -- RELEASE.
6. Elevator Control -- MAINTAIN SLIGHTLY TAIL-LOW ATTITUDE.
7. Climb Speed -- 60 KIAS (until all obstacles are cleared).
8. Wing Flaps -- RETRACT after obstacles are cleared.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

STARTING ENGINE

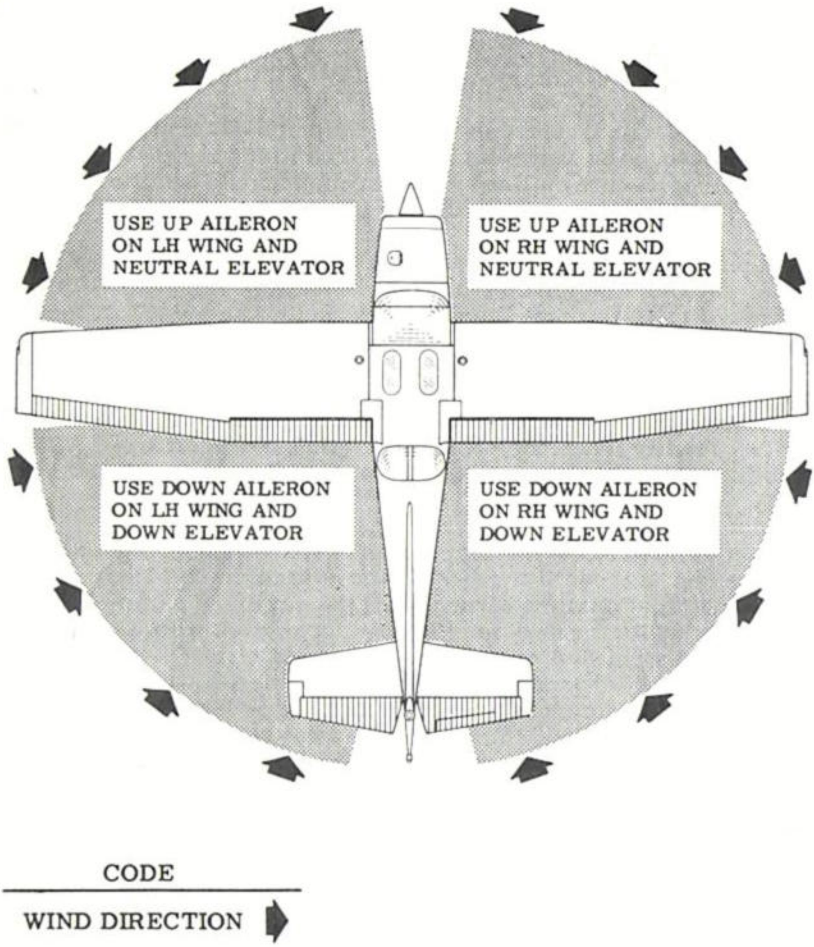
Proper fuel management and throttle adjustments are the determining factors in securing an easy start from your continuous-flow fuel-injection engine. The procedure outlined in this section should be followed closely as it is effective under nearly all operating conditions.

Conventional full rich mixture and high RPM propeller settings are used for starting; the throttle, however, should be fully closed initially. When ready to start, place the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position and advance the throttle to obtain 8-10 gal/hr fuel flow. Then close the throttle and turn off the auxiliary fuel pump. Place the ignition switch in the START position. While cranking, slowly advance the throttle until the engine starts. Slow throttle advancement is essential since the engine will start readily when the correct fuel/air ratio is obtained. When the engine has started, reset the throttle to the desired idle speed (800-1000 RPM).

The continuous-flow fuel injection system will inject atomized fuel in the intake ports as soon as the throttle and mixture controls are opened and the auxiliary fuel pump is turned on. If the auxiliary pump is turned on accidentally while the engine is stopped, with the throttle open and the mixture rich, solid fuel will collect temporarily in the cylinder intake ports, the quantity depending on the amount of the throttle opening and the length of time the pump has been operating. If this happens, it is advisable to wait a few minutes until this fuel drains away before starting the engine. To avoid flooding, turn the auxiliary fuel pump switch off promptly when the fuel flow reaches 10 gal/hr during preparation for engine start.

Engine mis-starts characterized by weak, intermittent firing followed by puffs of black smoke from the exhaust are caused by overpriming or flooding. This situation is more apt to develop in hot weather, or when the engine is hot. If it occurs, repeat the starting routine with the throttle approximately 1/2 open, the mixture in idle cut-off and the auxiliary fuel pump switch off. As the engine fires, move the mixture control to full rich and decrease the throttle to idle.

Engine mis-starts characterized by sufficient power to take the engine away from the starter but dying in 3 to 5 revolutions are the result of an excessively lean mixture after the start and can occur in warm or cold temperatures. Repeat the starting procedure but allow additional priming time with the auxiliary fuel pump switch on HIGH before cranking is started. If extremely hot temperatures have caused vapor which prevents a



NOTE

Strong quartering tail winds require caution. Avoid sudden bursts of the throttle and sharp braking when the airplane is in this attitude. Use the steerable nose wheel and rudder to maintain direction.

Figure 4-2. Taxiing Diagram

start, it will be necessary to hold the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position for 5 to 10 seconds or more to flush the vapor through the fuel lines until the fuel flow reaches 10 gal/hr. Then turn off the pump and proceed with normal starting procedures.

If prolonged cranking is necessary, allow the starter motor to cool at frequent intervals, since excessive heat may damage the armature.

After starting, if the oil pressure gage does not begin to show pressure within 30 seconds in normal temperatures and 60 seconds in very cold weather, shut off the engine and investigate. Lack of oil pressure can cause serious engine damage.

NOTE

Additional details concerning cold weather starting and operation may be found under Cold Weather Operation paragraphs in this section.

TAXIING

When taxiing, it is important that speed and use of brakes be held to a minimum and that all controls be utilized (see Taxiing Diagram, figure 4-2) to maintain directional control and balance. Taxiing over loose gravel or cinders should be done at low engine speed to avoid abrasion and stone damage to the propeller tips.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

WARM-UP

Since the engine is closely cowled for efficient in-flight cooling, precautions should be taken to avoid overheating on the ground. Full throttle checks on the ground are not recommended unless the pilot has good reason to suspect that the engine is not turning up properly.

MAGNETO CHECK

The magneto check should be made at 1800 RPM as follows. Move ignition switch first to R position and note RPM. Next move switch back to BOTH to clear the other set of plugs. Then move switch to L position, note RPM and return the switch to the BOTH position. RPM drop should not exceed 150 RPM on either magneto or show greater than 50 RPM differential between magnetos. If there is a doubt concerning operation of the ignition system, RPM checks at higher engine speeds will usually confirm whether a deficiency exists.

An absence of RPM drop may be an indication of faulty grounding of one side of the ignition system or should be cause for suspicion that the magneto timing is set in advance of the setting specified.

ALTERNATOR CHECK

Prior to flight where verification of proper alternator and alternator control unit operation is essential (such as night or instrument flights), a positive verification can be made by loading the electrical system momentarily (3 to 5 seconds) with the landing light, during the engine runup (1800 RPM). The ammeter will remain within a needle width of the initial reading if the alternator and alternator control unit are operating properly.

TAKEOFF

POWER CHECK

It is important to check full-throttle engine operation early in the takeoff run. Any sign of rough engine operation or sluggish engine acceleration is good cause for discontinuing the takeoff.

Full throttle runups over loose gravel are especially harmful to propeller tips. When takeoffs must be made over a gravel surface, it is very important that the throttle be advanced slowly. This allows the airplane to start rolling before takeoff RPM is developed, and the gravel will be blown back of the propeller rather than pulled into it. When unavoidable small dents appear in the propeller blades, they should be corrected immediately as described in Section 8 under Propeller Care.

For maximum engine power, the mixture should be adjusted during the initial takeoff roll to the fuel flow corresponding to the field elevation. (Refer to the fuel flow placard located adjacent to the fuel flow indicator). The power increase is significant above 3000 feet and this procedure should always be employed for field elevations greater than 5000 feet above sea level.

After full throttle is applied, adjust the throttle friction lock clockwise to prevent the throttle from creeping back from a maximum power position. Similar friction lock adjustment should be made as required in other flight conditions to maintain a fixed throttle setting.

WING FLAP SETTINGS

Normal takeoffs are accomplished with wing flaps 0°- 10°. Using 10° wing flaps reduces the ground run and total distance over an obstacle by approximately 5 percent.

If 10° wing flaps are used for takeoff, they should be left down until all obstacles are cleared and a safe flap retraction speed of 70 KIAS is reached. To clear an obstacle with wing flaps 10°, an obstacle clearance speed of 60 KIAS should be used.

Soft field takeoffs can be performed with 15° flaps by lifting the airplane off the ground as soon as practical in a slightly tail-low attitude. If no obstacles are ahead, the airplane should be leveled off immediately to accelerate to a safer climb speed. When departing a soft field with an aft C.G. loading, the elevator trim should be adjusted towards the nose down direction to give comfortable control wheel forces during the initial climb. Flap deflections greater than 15° are not approved for takeoff.

With wing flaps retracted and no obstructions ahead, a takeoff climb-out speed of 75-85 KIAS would be most efficient.

CROSSWIND TAKEOFF

Takeoffs into strong crosswinds normally are performed with the minimum flap setting necessary for the field length, to minimize the drift angle immediately after takeoff. With the ailerons partially deflected into the wind, the airplane is accelerated to a speed slightly higher than normal, then pulled off abruptly to prevent possible settling back to the runway while drifting. When clear of the ground, make a coordinated turn into the wind to correct for drift.

ENROUTE CLIMB

Normal climbs are performed at 85-95 KIAS with flaps up and maximum power for the best combination of engine cooling, rate of climb and forward visibility. The mixture should be leaned in accordance with the fuel flow placard.

If it is necessary to climb rapidly to clear mountains or reach favorable winds or better weather at high altitudes, the best rate-of-climb speed should be used. This speed is 81 KIAS at sea level, decreasing to 76 KIAS at 10,000 feet. Maximum power should be used and the mixture should be leaned according to the fuel flow placard.

If an obstruction ahead requires a steep climb angle, a best angle-of-climb speed should be used with flaps up and maximum power. This speed is 59 KIAS at sea level, increasing to 65 KIAS at 10,000 feet.

CRUISE

Normal cruising is performed between 60% and 80% power. The engine RPM and corresponding fuel consumption for various altitudes can be determined by using your Cessna Power Computer or the data in Section 5.

NOTE

Cruising should be done at 80% power until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This is to ensure proper seating of the rings and is applicable to new engines, and engines in service following cylinder replacement or top overhaul of one or more cylinders.

The Cruise Performance Table, figure 4-3, illustrates the advantage of higher altitude on both true airspeed and nautical miles per gallon. In addition, the beneficial effect of lower cruise power on nautical miles per gallon at a given altitude can be observed. This table should be used as a guide, along with the available winds aloft information, to determine the most favorable altitude and power setting for a given trip. The selection of cruise altitude on the basis of the most favorable wind conditions and the use of low power settings are significant factors that should be considered on every trip to reduce fuel consumption.

For reduced noise levels, it is desirable to select the lowest RPM in the

	80% POWER		70% POWER		60% POWER	
ALTITUDE	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG
3000 Feet	126	11.2	119	12.0	110	12.9
6000 Feet	130	11.5	122	12.3	112	13.1
9000 Feet	- - -	- - -	125	12.6	114	13.3
Standard Conditions						Zero Wind

Figure 4-3. Cruise Performance Table

green arc range for a given percent power that will provide smooth engine operation. The cowl flap should be opened, if necessary, to maintain the cylinder head temperature at approximately two-thirds of the normal operating range (green arc).

For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, the engine may be operated at one gallon per hour leaner than shown in this handbook and on the power computer. This will result in approximately 8% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 4 knot decrease in speed.

The fuel injection system employed on this engine is considered to be non-icing. In the event that unusual conditions cause the intake air filter to become clogged or iced over, an alternate intake air valve opens automatically for the most efficient use of either normal or alternate air depending on the amount of filter blockage.

LEANING WITH A CESSNA ECONOMY MIXTURE INDICATOR (EGT)

Exhaust gas temperature (EGT) as shown on the optional Cessna Economy Mixture Indicator may be used as an aid for mixture leaning in cruising flight at 80% power or less. To adjust the mixture, using this indicator, lean to establish the peak EGT as a reference point and then enrichen the mixture by a desired increment based on figure 4-4.

Continuous operation at peak EGT is authorized only at 70° power or less. This best economy mixture setting results in approximately 8% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 4 knot decrease in speed.

NOTE

Operation on the lean side of peak EGT is not approved.

MIXTURE DESCRIPTION	EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE
RECOMMENDED LEAN (Pilot's Operating Handbook and Power Computer)	50°F Rich of Peak EGT
BEST ECONOMY (70% Power or Less)	Peak EGT

Figure 4-4. EGT Table

When leaning the mixture, if a distinct peak is not obtained, use the corresponding maximum EGT as a reference point for enrichening the mixture to the desired cruise setting. Any change in altitude or power will require a recheck of the EGT indication.

STALLS

The stall characteristics are conventional and aural warning is provided by a stall warning horn which sounds between 5 and 10 knots above the stall in all configurations.

Power off stall speeds at maximum weight for both forward and aft C.G. are presented in Section 5.

SPINS

Intentional spins are approved in this airplane within certain restricted loadings. Spins with baggage loadings or occupied rear seat(s) are not approved.

However, before attempting to perform spins several items should be carefully considered to assure a safe flight. No spins should be attempted without first having received dual instruction both in spin entries and spin recoveries from a qualified instructor who is familiar with the spin characteristics of the Cessna R172K.

The cabin should be clean and all loose equipment (including the microphone and rear seat belts) should be stowed or secured. For a solo flight in which spins will be conducted, the copilot's seat belt and shoulder harness should also be secured. The seat belts and shoulder harnesses should be adjusted to provide proper restraint during all anticipated flight conditions. However, care should be taken to ensure that the pilot can easily reach the flight controls and produce maximum control travels.

It is recommended that, where feasible, entries be accomplished at high enough altitude that recoveries are completed 4000 feet or more above ground level. At least 1000 feet of altitude loss should be allowed for a 1-turn spin and recovery, while a 6-turn spin and recovery may require somewhat more than twice that amount. For example, the recommended entry altitude for a 6-turn spin would be 6000 feet above ground level. In any case, entries should be planned so that recoveries are completed **well above** the minimum 1500 feet above ground level required by FAR 91.71. Another reason for using high altitudes for practicing spins is that a greater field of view is provided which will assist in maintaining pilot orientation.

The normal entry is made from a power-off stall. As the stall is approached, the elevator control should be smoothly pulled to the full aft position. Just prior to reaching the stall "break", rudder control in the desired direction of the spin rotation should be applied so that full rudder deflection is reached almost simultaneously with reaching full aft elevator. A slightly greater rate of deceleration than for normal stall entries, application of ailerons in the direction of the desired spin, and the use of power at the entry will assure more consistent and positive entries to the spin. As the airplane begins to spin, reduce the power to idle and return the ailerons to neutral. Both elevator and rudder controls should be held full with the spin until the spin recovery is initiated. An inadvertent relaxation of either of these controls could result in the development of a nose-down spiral.

For the purpose of training in spins and spin recoveries, a 1 or 2-turn spin is adequate and should be used. Up to 2 turns, the spin will progress to a fairly rapid rate of rotation and a steep attitude. Application of recovery controls will produce prompt recoveries (within 1/4 turn). During extended spins of two to three turns or more, the spin will tend to change into a spiral, particularly to the right. This will be accompanied by an increase in airspeed and gravity loads on the airplane. If this occurs, recovery should be accomplished quickly by leveling the wings and recovering from the resulting dive.

Regardless of how many turns the spin is held or how it is entered, the following recovery technique should be used:

1. VERIFY THAT THROTTLE IS IN IDLE POSITION AND AILERONS ARE NEUTRAL.
2. APPLY AND **HOLD** FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
3. JUST **AFTER** THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL **BRISKLY** FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL.
4. **HOLD** THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS.
5. AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator may be referred to for this information.

Variation in basic airplane rigging or in weight and balance due to installed equipment or right seat occupancy can cause differences in behavior, particularly in extended spins. These differences are normal and will result in variations in the spin characteristics and in the spiraling tendencies for spins of more than 2 turns. However, the aforementioned recovery technique should always be used and will result in the most expeditious recovery from any spin.

Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited, since the high speeds which may occur during recovery are potentially damaging to the flap/wing structure.

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

Normal landing approaches can be made with power-on or power-off at speeds of 65-75 KIAS with flaps up, and 60-70 KIAS with flaps down. Surface winds and air turbulence are usually the primary factors in determining the most comfortable approach speeds. Steep slips should be avoided with flap settings greater than 20° due to a slight tendency for the elevator to oscillate under certain combinations of airspeed, sideslip angle, and center of gravity loadings.

Actual touchdown should be made with power-off and on the main wheels first to reduce the landing speed and subsequent need for braking in the landing roll. The nose wheel is lowered to the runway gently after the speed has diminished to avoid unnecessary nose gear loads. This procedure is especially important in rough or soft field landings.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

For a short field landing in smooth air conditions, make an approach at 63 KIAS with full flaps using enough power to control the glide path. (Slightly higher approach speeds should be used under turbulent air conditions.) After all approach obstacles are cleared, progressively reduce power and maintain the approach speed by lowering the nose of the airplane. Touchdown should be made with power-off and on the main wheels first. Immediately after touchdown, lower the nose wheel and apply heavy braking as required. For maximum brake effectiveness, retract the flaps, hold the control wheel full back, and apply maximum brake pressure without sliding the tires.

CROSSWIND LANDING

When landing in a strong crosswind, use the minimum flap setting required for the field length. If flap settings greater than 20° are used in sideslips with full rudder deflection, some elevator oscillation may be felt at normal approach speeds. However, this does not affect control of the airplane. Although the crab or combination method of drift correction may be used, the wing-low method gives the best control. After touchdown, hold a straight course with the steerable nose wheel and occasional braking if necessary.

BALKED LANDING

In a balked landing (go-around) climb, reduce the wing flap setting to 20° immediately after full power is applied and maintain 55 KIAS until immediate obstacles are cleared. Then slowly retract the wing flaps after accelerating to an airspeed of 65 KIAS. If obstacles must be cleared during the go-around climb, leave the wing flaps in the 10° to 20° range and maintain 55 KIAS until the obstacles are cleared. Lean the mixture according to the fuel flow placard. After clearing any obstacles, the flaps may be retracted as the airplane accelerates to the normal flaps-up climb speed of 85-95 KIAS.

COLD WEATHER OPERATION

STARTING

Prior to starting on a cold morning, it is advisable to pull the propeller through several times by hand to "break loose" or "limber" the oil, thus conserving battery energy.

NOTE

> When pulling the propeller through by hand, treat it as if the ignition switch is turned on. A loose or broken ground wire on either magneto could cause the engine to fire.

Starting can be expedited by switching the auxiliary fuel pump to HIGH position and advancing the throttle for a fuel flow of 8-10 gal./hr. for 3 to 6 seconds.

In extremely cold (-18°C and lower) weather, the use of an external preheater and an external power source are recommended whenever possible to obtain positive starting and to reduce wear and abuse to the engine and electrical system. Pre-heat will thaw the oil trapped in the oil cooler, which probably will be congealed prior to starting in extremely cold temperatures. When using an external power source, the position of the master switch is important. Refer to Section 7 under Ground Service Plug Receptacle for operating details.

For quick, smooth engine starts in very cold temperatures, use six strokes of the manual primer before cranking, with an additional one or two strokes as the engine starts.

WARM-UP

In very cold weather, no oil temperature indication need be apparent before takeoff. After a suitable warm-up period (2 to 5 minutes at 1000 RPM), with cylinder head temperatures at bottom of green arc, the engine is ready for takeoff if it accelerates smoothly and the oil pressure is normal and steady.

INFLIGHT

During let-down, observe engine temperatures closely and carry sufficient power to maintain them in the recommended operating range.

HOT WEATHER OPERATION

Refer to the general warm temperature starting information under Starting Engine in this section. Avoid prolonged engine operation on the ground.

NOISE ABATEMENT

Increased emphasis on improving the quality of our environment requires renewed effort on the part of all pilots to minimize the effect of airplane noise on the public.

We, as pilots, can demonstrate our concern for environmental improvement, by application of the following suggested procedures, and thereby tend to build public support for aviation:

1. Pilots operating aircraft under VFR over outdoor assemblies of persons, recreational and park areas, and other noise-sensitive areas should make every effort to fly not less than 2000 feet above the surface, weather permitting, even though flight at a lower level may be consistent with the provisions of government regulations.
2. During departure from or approach to an airport, climb after takeoff and descent for landing should be made so as to avoid prolonged flight at low altitude near noise-sensitive areas.

NOTE

The above recommended procedures do not apply where they would conflict with Air Traffic Control clearances or instructions, or where, in the pilot's judgment, an altitude of less than 2000 feet is necessary for him to adequately exercise his duty to see and avoid other aircraft.

The certificated noise level for the Model R172K at 2550 pounds maximum weight is 74.1 dB(A). No determination has been made by the Federal Aviation Administration that the noise levels of this airplane are or should be acceptable or unacceptable for operation at, into, or out of, any airport.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

Performance data charts on the following pages are presented so that you may know what to expect from the airplane under various conditions, and also, to facilitate the planning of flights in detail and with reasonable accuracy. The data in the charts has been computed from actual flight tests with the airplane and engine in good condition and using average piloting techniques.

It should be noted that the performance information presented in the range and endurance profile charts allows for 45 minutes reserve fuel based on 45% power. Fuel flow data for cruise is based on the recommended lean mixture setting. Some indeterminate variables such as mixture leaning technique, fuel metering characteristics, engine and propeller condition, and air turbulence may account for variations of 10% or more in range and endurance. Therefore, it is important to utilize all available information to estimate the fuel required for the particular flight.

USE OF PERFORMANCE CHARTS

Performance data is presented in tabular or graphical form to illustrate the effect of different variables. Sufficiently detailed information is provided in the tables so that conservative values can be selected and used to determine the particular performance figure with reasonable accuracy.

SAMPLE PROBLEM

The following sample flight problem utilizes information from the various charts to determine the predicted performance data for a typical flight. The following information is known:

AIRPLANE CONFIGURATION	
Takeoff weight	2500 Pounds
Usable fuel	49 Gallons
TAKEOFF CONDITIONS	
Field pressure altitude	1500 Feet
Temperature	28°C (16°C above standard)
Wind component along runway	12 Knot Headwind
Field length	3500 Feet

CRUISE CONDITIONS	
Total distance	445 Nautical Miles
Pressure altitude	5500 Feet
Temperature	20°C (16°C above standard)
Expected wind enroute	10 Knot Headwind
LANDING CONDITIONS	
Field pressure altitude	2000 Feet
Temperature	25°C
Field length	3000 Feet

TAKEOFF

The takeoff distance chart, figure 5-4, should be consulted, keeping in mind that the distances shown are based on the short field technique. Conservative distances can be established by reading the chart at the next higher value of weight, altitude and temperature. For example, in this particular sample problem, the takeoff distance information presented for a weight of 2550 pounds, pressure altitude of 2000 feet and a temperature of 30°C should be used and results in the following:

Ground roll	1070 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1820 Feet

These distances are well within the available takeoff field length. However, a correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 2 of the takeoff chart. The correction for a 12 knot headwind is:

$$\frac{12 \text{ Knots}}{9 \text{ Knots}} \times 10\% = 13\% \text{ Decrease}$$

This results in the following distances, corrected for wind:

Ground roll, zero wind	1070
Decrease in ground roll (1070 feet × 13%)	139
Corrected ground roll	931 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle, zero wind	1820
Decrease in total distance (1820 feet × 13%)	237
Corrected total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1583 Feet

CRUISE

The cruising altitude should be selected based on a consideration of trip length, winds aloft, and the airplane's performance. A cruising altitude and the expected wind enroute have been given for this sample problem. However, the power setting selection for cruise must be determined based on several considerations. These include the cruise performance characteristics presented in figure 5-7, the range profile chart presented in figure 5-8, and the endurance profile chart presented in figure 5-9.

The relationship between power and range is illustrated by the range profile chart. Considerable fuel savings and longer range result when lower power settings are used.

The range profile chart indicates that use of 70% power at 5500 feet yields a predicted range of 512 nautical miles with no wind. The endurance profile chart, figure 5-9, shows a corresponding 4.2 hours. Using this information, the estimated distance can be determined for the expected 10 knot headwind at 5500 feet as follows:

Range, zero wind	512
Decrease in range due to wind (4.2 hours × 10 knot headwind)	42
Corrected range	470 Nautical Miles

This indicates that the trip can be made without a fuel stop using approximately 70% power.

The cruise performance chart for 6000 feet pressure altitude is entered using 20°C above standard temperature. These values most nearly correspond to the planned altitude and expected temperature conditions. The power setting chosen is 2500 RPM and 22 inches of manifold pressure, which results in the following:

Power	70%
True airspeed	124 Knots
Cruise fuel flow	9.9 GPH

The power computer may be used to determine power and fuel consumption more accurately during the flight.

FUEL REQUIRED

The total fuel requirement for the flight may be estimated using the performance information in figures 5-6 and 5-7. For this sample problem, figure 5-6 shows that a normal climb from 2000 feet to 6000 feet requires 1.5

gallons of fuel. The corresponding distance during the climb is 10 nautical miles. These values are for a standard temperature and are sufficiently accurate for most flight planning purposes. However, a further correction for the effect of temperature may be made as noted on the climb chart. The approximate effect of a non-standard temperature is to increase the time, fuel, and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature, due to the lower rate of climb. In this case, assuming a temperature 16°C above standard, the correction would be:

$$\frac{16°C}{10°C} \times 10\% = 16\% \text{ Increase}$$

With this factor included, the fuel estimate would be calculated as follows:

Fuel to climb, standard temperature	1.5
Increase due to non-standard temperature (1.5 × 16%)	0.2
Corrected fuel to climb	1.7 Gallons

Using a similar procedure for the distance during climb results in 12 nautical miles.

The resultant cruise distance is:

Total distance	445
Climb distance	-12
Cruise distance	433 Nautical Miles

With an expected 10 knot headwind, the ground speed for cruise is predicted to be:

$$\begin{array}{r} 124 \\ \underline{-10} \\ 114 \text{ Knots} \end{array}$$

Therefore, the time required for the cruise portion of the trip is:

$$\frac{433 \text{ Nautical Miles}}{114 \text{ Knots}} = 3.8 \text{ Hours}$$

The fuel required for cruise is:

3.8 hours × 9.9 gallons/hour = 37.6 Gallons

The total estimated fuel required is as follows:

Engine start, taxi, and takeoff	1.4
Climb	1.7
Cruise	37.6
Total fuel required	40.7 Gallons

This will leave a fuel reserve of:

49.0
-40.7
8.3 Gallons

Once the flight is underway, ground speed checks will provide a more accurate basis for estimating the time enroute and the corresponding fuel required to complete the trip with ample reserve.

LANDING

A procedure similar to takeoff should be used for estimating the landing distance at the destination airport. Figure 5-10 presents landing distance information for the short field technique. The distances corresponding to 2000 feet pressure altitude and a temperature of 30°C are as follows:

Ground roll	700 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1390 Feet

A correction for the effect of wind may be made, based on Note 2 of the landing chart using the same procedure as outlined for takeoff.

DEMONSTRATED OPERATING TEMPERATURE

Satisfactory engine cooling has been demonstrated for this airplane with an outside air temperature 23°C above standard. This is not to be considered as an operating limitation. Reference should be made to Section 2 for engine operating limitations.

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION

NORMAL STATIC SOURCE

FLAPS UP												
KIAS	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
KCAS	53	61	69	78	88	98	108	118	128	138	148	158
FLAPS 10°												
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---	---
KCAS	48	54	61	70	79	88	98	108	---	---	---	---
FLAPS 40°												
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	---
KCAS	43	51	61	70	79	84	---	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 1 of 2)

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION

ALTERNATE STATIC SOURCE

HEATER/VENTS AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP												
NORMAL KIAS	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
ALTERNATE KIAS	43	57	69	79	90	100	109	119	128	137	147	156
FLAPS 10°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	32	43	56	68	78	89	98	108	---	---	---	---
FLAPS 40°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	31	42	54	64	75	81	---	---	---	---	---	---

HEATER/VENTS OPEN AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP												
NORMAL KIAS	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
ALTERNATE KIAS	42	56	67	77	87	96	106	115	125	134	144	153
FLAPS 10°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	30	41	55	66	76	85	95	105	---	---	---	---
FLAPS 40°												
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	---
ALTERNATE KIAS	25	37	49	61	72	76	---	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 2 of 2)

TEMPERATURE CONVERSION CHART

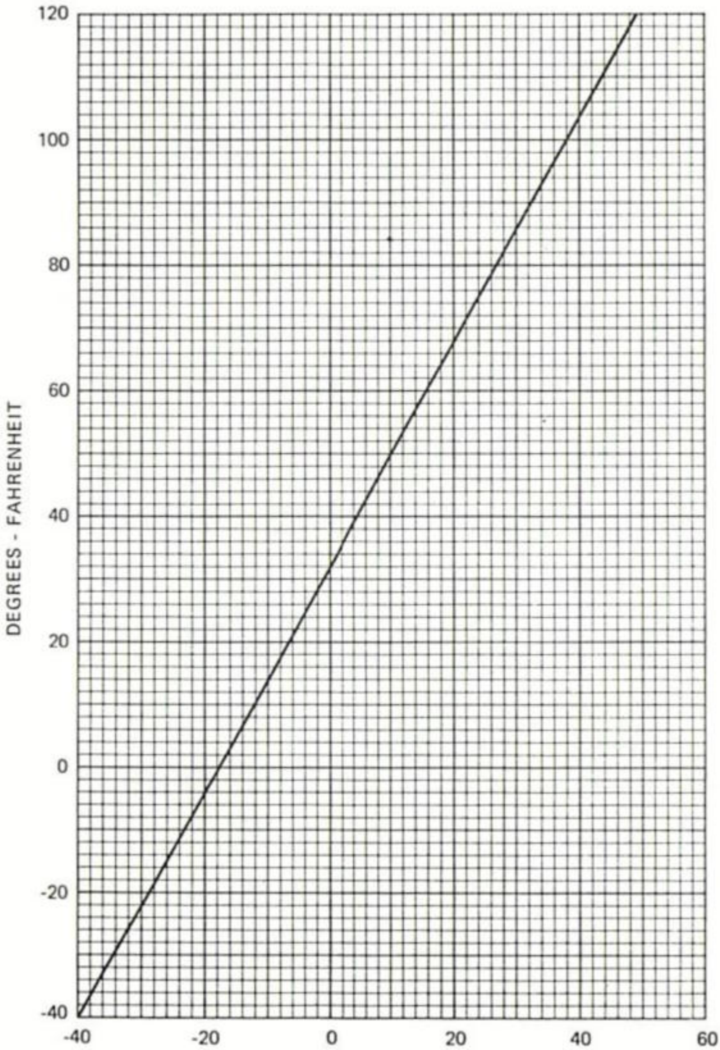


Figure 5-2. Temperature Conversion Chart

STALL SPEEDS

CONDITIONS:
Power Off

NOTES:
1. Maximum altitude loss during a stall recovery may be as much as 160 feet.
2. KIAS values are approximate.

MOST REARWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2550	UP	49	53	53	57	58	63	69	75
	10°	41	50	44	54	49	59	58	71
	40°	44	46	47	49	52	55	62	65

MOST FORWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2550	UP	54	56	58	60	64	67	76	79
	10°	43	51	46	55	51	61	61	72
	40°	46	48	49	52	55	57	65	68

Figure 5-3. Stall Speeds

TAKEOFF DISTANCE

MAXIMUM WEIGHT 2550 LBS

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 10°
2600 RPM, Full Throttle and Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow Prior to Brake Release
Cowl Flap Open
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
2000	15
4000	14
6000	13
8000	12

NOTES:
1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tail winds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
3. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 15% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2550	56	60	S.L.	715	1225	770	1315	830	1410	895	1510	960	1625
			1000	780	1335	840	1435	905	1540	975	1655	1050	1780
			2000	855	1460	920	1570	995	1690	1070	1820	1150	1960
			3000	935	1600	1010	1725	1090	1860	1175	2005	1265	2165
			4000	1025	1760	1110	1900	1195	2055	1290	2220	1390	2405
			5000	1125	1945	1220	2105	1315	2280	1420	2470	1530	2685
			6000	1240	2155	1340	2340	1450	2540	1565	2765	1690	3015
			7000	1365	2405	1480	2615	1600	2850	1730	3115	1870	3415
			8000	1510	2695	1635	2945	1770	3225	1915	3545	2075	3920

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 1 of 2)

TAKEOFF DISTANCE
2400 LBS AND 2200 LBS

SHORT FIELD

REFER TO SHEET 1 FOR APPROPRIATE CONDITIONS AND NOTES.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2400	54	58	S.L.	620	1070	670	1145	720	1225	775	1315	835	1410
			1000	680	1165	730	1250	790	1340	845	1435	910	1540
			2000	740	1270	800	1365	860	1465	925	1575	995	1690
			3000	810	1390	875	1495	945	1605	1015	1730	1095	1860
			4000	890	1520	960	1640	1035	1765	1115	1905	1200	2055
			5000	975	1675	1055	1805	1135	1950	1225	2110	1320	2280
			6000	1070	1850	1160	2000	1250	2165	1350	2345	1455	2540
			7000	1180	2050	1275	2220	1380	2410	1490	2620	1610	2850
			8000	1305	2280	1410	2480	1525	2700	1650	2950	1780	3225
2200	52	56	S.L.	510	880	550	940	590	1005	635	1075	680	1150
			1000	555	955	600	1025	645	1095	690	1175	740	1255
			2000	605	1040	655	1115	705	1195	755	1280	810	1370
			3000	660	1135	715	1215	770	1305	825	1400	890	1500
			4000	725	1240	780	1330	840	1430	905	1535	975	1650
			5000	795	1355	855	1460	925	1570	995	1690	1070	1820
			6000	870	1490	940	1605	1015	1730	1095	1865	1175	2010
			7000	955	1645	1035	1770	1115	1915	1205	2065	1295	2235
			8000	1055	1815	1140	1965	1230	2125	1330	2300	1430	2495

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 2 of 2)

RATE OF CLIMB

MAXIMUM

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
2600 RPM
Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
4000	14
8000	12
12,000	10

WEIGHT LBS	PRESS ALT FT	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB - FPM			
			-20°C	0°C	20°C	40°C
2550	S.L.	81	1040	945	845	750
	2000	80	925	830	740	650
	4000	79	810	720	635	545
	6000	78	695	615	530	445
	8000	77	585	505	425	345
	10,000	76	480	400	320	- - -
	12,000	75	370	295	220	- - -

Figure 5-5. Rate of Climb

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
2600 RPM
Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open
Standard Temperature

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
4000	14
8000	12
12,000	10

NOTES:
1. Add 1.4 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
3. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
					TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2550	S.L.	15	81	870	0	0	0
	1000	13	80	825	1	0.3	2
	2000	11	80	780	2	0.6	3
	3000	9	79	735	4	1.0	5
	4000	7	79	690	5	1.3	7
	5000	5	79	645	7	1.6	9
	6000	3	78	600	8	2.0	11
	7000	1	78	555	10	2.4	14
	8000	-1	77	510	12	2.7	16
	9000	-3	77	465	14	3.2	19
	10,000	-5	76	420	16	3.6	23
	11,000	-7	76	375	19	4.0	26
	12,000	-9	75	330	22	4.5	31

Figure 5-6. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb (Sheet 1 of 2)

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

NORMAL CLIMB - 90 KIAS

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
2600 RPM
Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open
Standard Temperature

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
4000	14
8000	12
12,000	10

NOTES:
1. Add 1.4 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
3. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
				TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2550	S.L.	15	860	0	0	0
	1000	13	805	1	0.3	2
	2000	11	755	3	0.6	4
	3000	9	700	4	1.0	6
	4000	7	645	5	1.3	8
	5000	5	595	7	1.7	11
	6000	3	540	9	2.1	14
	7000	1	485	11	2.5	17
	8000	-1	435	13	3.0	20
	9000	-3	380	16	3.5	25
	10,000	-5	325	18	4.0	30
	11,000	-7	275	22	4.6	36
	12,000	-9	220	26	5.3	43

Figure 5-6. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb (Sheet 2 of 2)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 2000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE

For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -9°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE 11°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 31°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	24	---	---	---	81	126	11.4	78	127	11.0
	23	78	122	11.1	76	122	10.7	73	123	10.3
	22	73	118	10.3	71	119	10.0	68	119	9.6
	21	68	114	9.6	65	114	9.3	63	114	9.0
2500	25	---	---	---	81	126	11.5	79	127	11.1
	24	80	122	11.2	77	123	10.8	74	124	10.5
	23	75	119	10.6	72	120	10.2	70	120	9.9
	22	70	116	9.9	67	116	9.5	65	116	9.2
2400	25	79	122	11.2	76	123	10.8	74	123	10.4
	24	74	119	10.5	72	120	10.2	69	120	9.8
	23	70	116	9.9	67	116	9.5	65	116	9.2
	22	65	112	9.2	63	112	8.9	61	112	8.6
2300	25	74	119	10.5	72	119	10.1	69	120	9.8
	24	70	116	9.9	67	116	9.5	65	116	9.2
	23	65	112	9.2	63	112	8.9	61	112	8.7
	22	61	108	8.6	59	108	8.4	57	107	8.1
2200	25	69	115	9.8	67	115	9.4	64	115	9.1
	24	65	112	9.2	63	112	8.9	61	111	8.6
	23	61	108	8.6	59	108	8.3	57	107	8.1
	22	57	104	8.1	55	103	7.8	53	102	7.6
	21	52	99	7.6	51	98	7.3	49	97	7.1
	20	48	94	7.0	47	93	6.8	45	91	6.6
	19	44	88	6.5	43	87	6.3	41	86	6.2

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 1 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 4000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

> NOTE
>
> For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -13°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE 7°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 27°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	23	81	126	11.5	79	127	11.1	76	127	10.7
	22	76	122	10.8	73	123	10.4	71	123	10.0
	21	71	119	10.0	68	119	9.7	66	119	9.3
	20	66	114	9.3	63	114	9.0	61	113	8.7
2500	24	82	126	11.6	79	127	11.2	77	128	10.8
	23	77	123	11.0	75	124	10.6	72	124	10.2
	22	73	120	10.3	70	120	9.9	68	120	9.6
	21	68	116	9.6	65	116	9.3	63	116	9.0
2400	24	77	123	10.9	74	124	10.5	72	124	10.2
	23	72	120	10.2	70	120	9.9	68	120	9.5
	22	68	116	9.6	65	116	9.2	63	116	9.0
	21	63	112	8.9	61	111	8.6	59	110	8.4
2300	24	72	120	10.2	70	120	9.9	67	120	9.5
	23	68	116	9.6	65	116	9.3	63	116	9.0
	22	63	112	9.0	61	112	8.7	59	111	8.4
	21	59	108	8.4	57	107	8.1	55	106	7.9
2200	24	68	116	9.6	65	116	9.2	63	115	8.9
	23	63	112	9.0	61	112	8.7	59	111	8.4
	22	59	108	8.4	57	107	8.1	55	106	7.9
	21	55	103	7.9	53	102	7.6	51	101	7.4
	20	51	98	7.3	49	97	7.1	47	95	6.9
	19	46	92	6.8	45	91	6.6	43	89	6.4

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 2 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 6000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE
For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -17°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE 3°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 23°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	23	- - -	- - -	- - -	81	131	11.5	79	131	11.1
	22	79	126	11.2	76	127	10.8	74	127	10.4
	21	74	123	10.5	71	123	10.1	69	123	9.7
	20	69	119	9.7	66	118	9.3	64	118	9.1
2500	23	80	127	11.3	77	128	10.9	75	128	10.6
	22	76	124	10.7	73	124	10.3	70	124	9.9
	21	71	120	10.0	68	120	9.6	66	120	9.3
	20	66	116	9.3	63	116	9.0	61	115	8.7
2400	23	75	124	10.6	72	124	10.2	70	124	9.9
	22	70	120	9.9	68	120	9.6	65	120	9.3
	21	65	116	9.3	63	115	9.0	61	114	8.7
	20	61	111	8.6	59	110	8.4	57	109	8.1
2300	23	71	120	10.0	68	120	9.6	66	120	9.3
	22	66	116	9.3	64	116	9.0	61	115	8.7
	21	61	112	8.7	59	111	8.4	57	110	8.2
	20	57	107	8.1	55	105	7.9	53	105	7.6
2200	23	66	116	9.3	63	116	9.0	61	115	8.7
	22	62	112	8.7	59	111	8.4	57	110	8.2
	21	57	107	8.2	55	106	7.9	53	105	7.7
	20	53	102	7.6	51	101	7.4	49	99	7.2
	19	49	96	7.1	47	95	6.8	45	93	6.7
	18	44	90	6.6	43	89	6.4	41	87	6.2

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 3 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 8000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

> NOTE
>
> For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -21°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE -1°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 19°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	21	77	127	10.9	74	128	10.5	72	127	10.1
	20	72	123	10.1	69	123	9.8	67	122	9.4
	19	66	118	9.4	64	118	9.0	62	116	8.8
	18	61	113	8.6	59	111	8.3	57	110	8.1
2500	21	74	125	10.4	71	125	10.0	69	124	9.7
	20	69	120	9.7	66	120	9.4	64	119	9.1
	19	64	116	9.0	61	115	8.7	59	113	8.4
	18	59	110	8.4	56	109	8.1	54	108	7.8
2400	21	68	120	9.6	65	119	9.3	63	118	9.0
	20	63	115	9.0	61	114	8.6	59	113	8.4
	19	58	110	8.3	56	108	8.0	54	107	7.8
	18	54	104	7.7	52	103	7.5	50	101	7.2
2300	21	64	116	9.1	62	115	8.7	59	114	8.5
	20	59	111	8.5	57	109	8.2	55	109	7.9
	19	55	105	7.9	53	104	7.6	51	103	7.4
	18	50	100	7.3	48	98	7.0	47	96	6.8
2200	21	60	111	8.5	57	110	8.2	55	109	7.9
	20	55	106	7.9	53	105	7.7	51	103	7.4
	19	51	100	7.4	49	99	7.1	47	97	6.9
	18	47	94	6.8	45	93	6.6	43	91	6.4

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 4 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 10,000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE
For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -25°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE -5°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 15°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	19	69	123	9.8	67	122	9.4	64	121	9.1
	18	64	117	9.0	61	116	8.7	59	115	8.4
	17	58	110	8.3	56	109	8.0	54	108	7.8
	16	53	104	7.6	51	102	7.3	49	100	7.1
2500	19	67	120	9.4	64	119	9.1	62	118	8.8
	18	62	115	8.7	59	113	8.4	57	112	8.2
	17	56	108	8.0	54	107	7.8	52	105	7.5
	16	50	101	7.3	49	99	7.1	47	97	6.8
2400	19	61	114	8.6	59	112	8.3	56	111	8.1
	18	56	108	8.0	54	107	7.8	52	105	7.5
	17	51	102	7.4	49	100	7.2	48	99	7.0
	16	47	95	6.8	45	94	6.6	43	91	6.4
2300	19	57	109	8.2	55	108	7.9	53	107	7.7
	18	53	104	7.6	51	102	7.3	49	100	7.1
	17	48	97	7.0	46	95	6.8	45	94	6.6
2200	19	53	104	7.7	51	103	7.4	49	101	7.2
	18	49	98	7.1	47	97	6.9	45	95	6.7
	17	45	92	6.6	43	90	6.4	42	88	6.2

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 5 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 12,000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE

For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -29°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE -9°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 11°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	18	67	122	9.4	64	121	9.1	62	120	8.8
	17	61	115	8.7	59	114	8.4	57	113	8.1
	16	55	108	7.9	53	107	7.7	51	105	7.4
	15	50	100	7.2	48	99	7.0	46	97	6.7
2500	18	64	119	9.1	62	118	8.8	60	117	8.5
	17	59	112	8.4	57	112	8.1	55	110	7.8
	16	53	106	7.7	51	104	7.4	49	102	7.2
	15	47	97	6.9	45	95	6.7	44	93	6.5
2400	18	58	112	8.3	56	111	8.0	54	109	7.8
	17	54	106	7.7	52	104	7.5	50	103	7.2
	16	49	100	7.1	47	98	6.9	46	96	6.7
	15	44	93	6.6	43	90	6.4	41	88	6.2
2300	18	55	108	7.9	53	106	7.6	51	104	7.4
	17	50	101	7.3	48	100	7.1	47	98	6.8
	16	46	95	6.7	44	93	6.5	43	90	6.3
2200	18	51	103	7.4	49	101	7.1	47	99	6.9
	17	47	96	6.8	45	94	6.6	44	92	6.4

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 6 of 6)

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
49 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during a normal climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

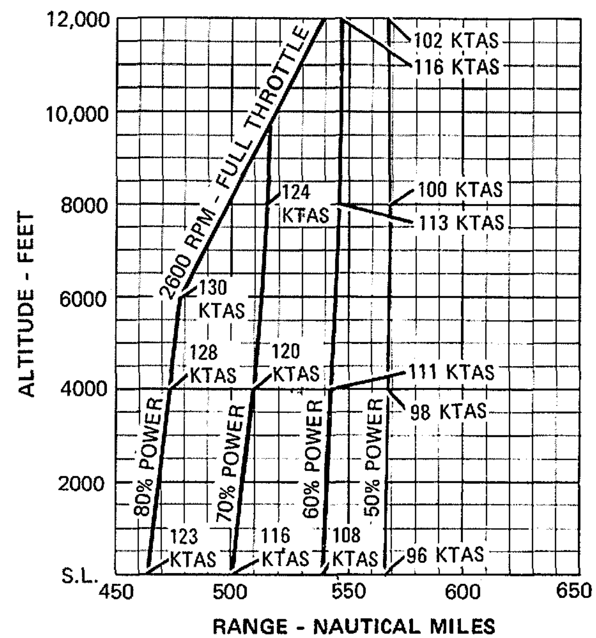


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
66 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during a normal climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

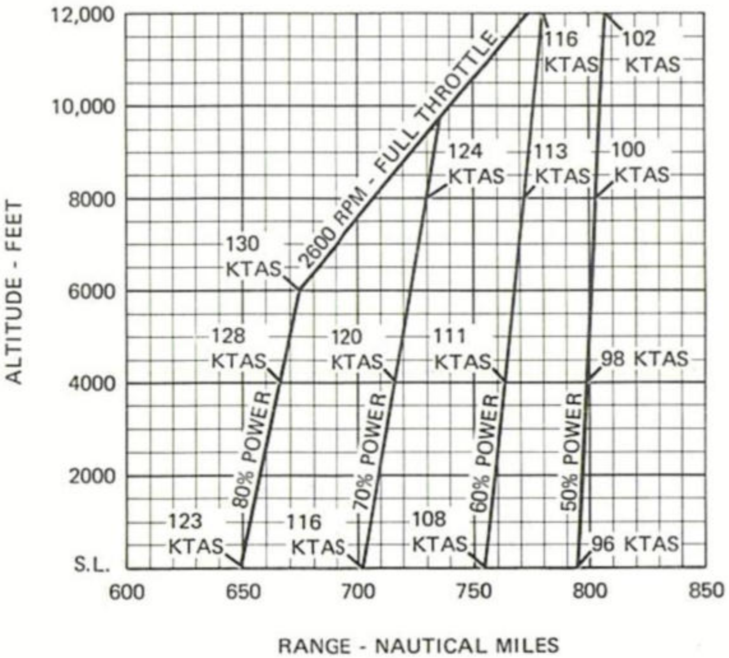


Figure 5-8. Range Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
49 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during a normal climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

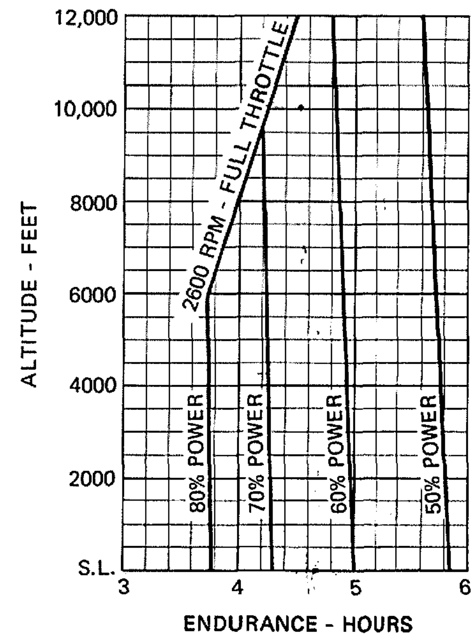


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
66 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during a normal climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

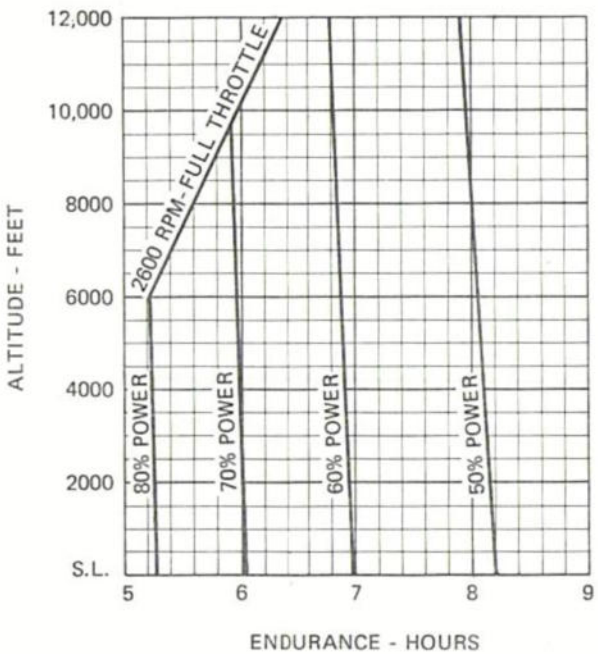


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

LANDING DISTANCE

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 40°
Power Off
Maximum Braking
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
3. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 40% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	SPEED AT 50 FT KIAS	PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
			GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2550	63	S.L.	590	1225	610	1255	630	1285	650	1315	675	1350
		1000	610	1255	630	1285	655	1320	675	1350	700	1390
		2000	630	1285	655	1320	680	1360	700	1390	725	1425
		3000	655	1320	680	1360	705	1395	730	1430	750	1465
		4000	680	1360	705	1395	730	1435	755	1470	780	1505
		5000	705	1395	730	1435	760	1475	785	1515	810	1550
		6000	735	1440	760	1475	785	1515	815	1560	840	1595
		7000	760	1480	790	1520	815	1560	845	1605	875	1645
		8000	790	1520	820	1565	850	1610	880	1655	905	1690

Figure 5-10. Landing Distance

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

INTRODUCTION

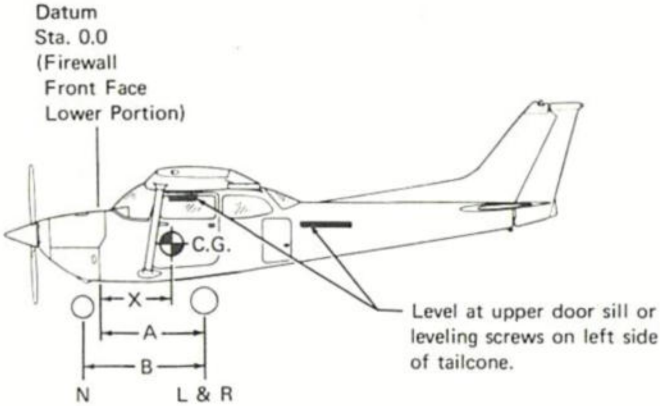
This section describes the procedure for establishing the basic empty weight and moment of the airplane. Sample forms are provided for reference. Procedures for calculating the weight and moment for various operations are also provided. A comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane is included at the back of this section.

It should be noted that specific information regarding the weight, arm, moment and installed equipment list for this airplane can only be found in the appropriate weight and balance records carried in the airplane.

It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the airplane is loaded properly.

AIRPLANE WEIGHING PROCEDURES

1. Preparation:
   a. Inflate tires to recommended operating pressures.
   b. Remove the fuel tank sump quick-drain fittings and fuel selector valve drain plug to drain all fuel.
   c. Remove oil sump drain plug to drain all oil.
   d. Move sliding seats to the most forward position.
   e. Raise flaps to the fully retracted position.
   f. Place all control surfaces in neutral position.
2. Leveling:
   a. Place scales under each wheel (minimum scale capacity, 500 pounds nose, 1000 pounds each main).
   b. Deflate the nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubble in the level (see figure 6-1).
3. Weighing:
   a. With the airplane level and brakes released, record the weight shown on each scale. Deduct the tare, if any, from each reading.
4. Measuring:
   a. Obtain measurement A by measuring horizontally (along the airplane center line) from a line stretched between the main wheel centers to a plumb bob dropped from the firewall.
   b. Obtain measurement B by measuring horizontally and parallel to the airplane center line, from center of nose wheel axle, left side, to a plumb bob dropped from the line between the main wheel centers. Repeat on right side and average the measurements.
5. Using weights from item 3 and measurements from item 4, the airplane weight and C.G. can be determined.
6. Basic Empty Weight may be determined by completing figure 6-1.



Scale Position	Scale Reading	Tare	Symbol	Net Weight
Left Wheel			L	
Right Wheel			R	
Nose Wheel			N	
Sum of Net Weights (As Weighed)			W	

$$X = \text{ARM} = (A) - \frac{(N) \times (B)}{W}\ ;\ X = (\qquad) - \frac{(\qquad) \times (\qquad)}{(\qquad)} = (\qquad)\ \text{IN.}$$

Item	Weight (Lbs.)	X C.G. Arm (In.) =	Moment/1000 (Lbs.-In.)
Airplane Weight (From Item 5, page 6-3)			
Add Oil: No Oil Filter (8 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-21.5	
With Oil Filter (9 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-21.5	
Add Unusable Fuel: Std. Tanks (3 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)		46.0	
Long Range Tanks (2 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)		45.0	
Equipment Changes			
Airplane Basic Empty Weight			

Figure 6-1. Sample Airplane Weighing

SAMPLE WEIGHT AND BALANCE RECORD

(Continuous History of Changes in Structure or Equipment Affecting Weight and Balance)

AIRPLANE MODEL				SERIAL NUMBER					PAGE NUMBER		
DATE	ITEM NO.		DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLE OR MODIFICATION	WEIGHT CHANGE						RUNNING BASIC EMPTY WEIGHT	
				ADDED (+)			REMOVED (-)				
	In	Out		Wt. (lb.)	Arm (In.)	Moment /1000	Wt. (lb.)	Arm (In.)	Moment /1000	Wt. (lb.)	Moment /1000

Figure 6-2. Sample Weight and Balance Record

WEIGHT AND BALANCE

The following information will enable you to operate your Cessna within the prescribed weight and center of gravity limitations. To figure weight and balance, use the Sample Problem, Loading Graph, and Center of Gravity Moment Envelope as follows:

Take the basic empty weight and moment from appropriate weight and balance records carried in your airplane, and enter them in the column titled YOUR AIRPLANE on the Sample Loading Problem.

NOTE

> In addition to the basic empty weight and moment noted on these records, the C.G. arm (fuselage station) is also shown, but need not be used on the Sample Loading Problem. The moment which is shown must be divided by 1000 and this value used as the moment/1000 on the loading problem.

Use the Loading Graph to determine the moment/1000 for each additional item to be carried; then list these on the loading problem.

NOTE

> Loading Graph information for the pilot, passengers, and baggage is based on seats positioned for average occupants and baggage loaded in the center of the baggage areas as shown on the Loading Arrangements diagram. For loadings which may differ from these, the Sample Loading Problem lists fuselage stations for these items to indicate their forward and aft C.G. range limitations (seat travel and baggage area limitation). Additional moment calculations, based on the actual weight and C.G. arm (fuselage station) of the item being loaded, must be made if the position of the load is different from that shown on the Loading Graph.

Total the weights and moments/1000 and plot these values on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope to determine whether the point falls within the envelope, and if the loading is acceptable.

LOADING ARRANGEMENTS

* Pilot or passenger center of gravity on adjustable seats positioned for average occupant. Numbers in parentheses indicate forward and aft limits of occupant center of gravity range.

** Arm measured to the center of the areas shown.

NOTE: The rear cabin wall (approximate station 108) or aft baggage wall (approximate station 142) can be used as convenient interior reference points for determining the location of baggage area fuselage stations.

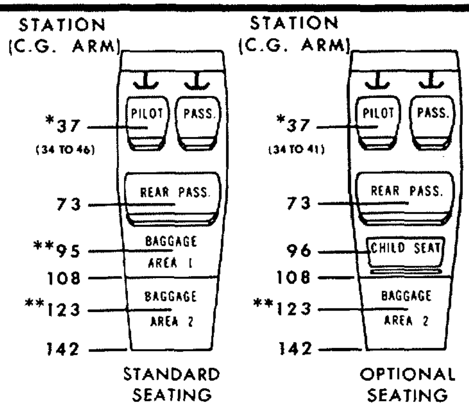
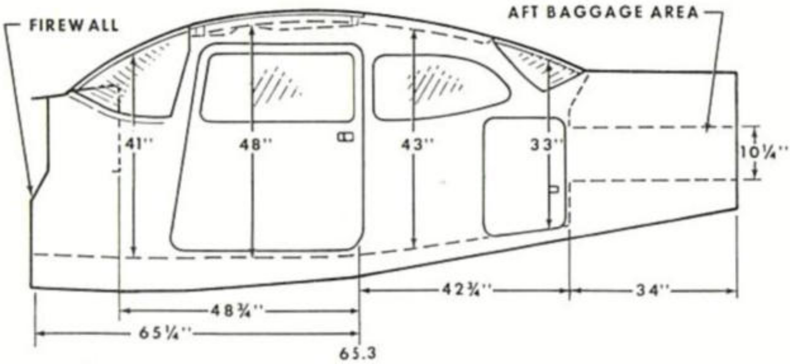


Figure 6-3. Loading Arrangements

CABIN HEIGHT MEASUREMENTS



DOOR OPENING DIMENSIONS

	WIDTH (TOP)	WIDTH (BOTTOM)	HEIGHT (FRONT)	HEIGHT (REAR)
CABIN DOOR	32"	37"	40"	41"
BAGGAGE DOOR	15¼"	15¼"	22"	21"

WIDTH
● LWR WINDOW LINE
* CABIN FLOOR

CABIN WIDTH MEASUREMENTS

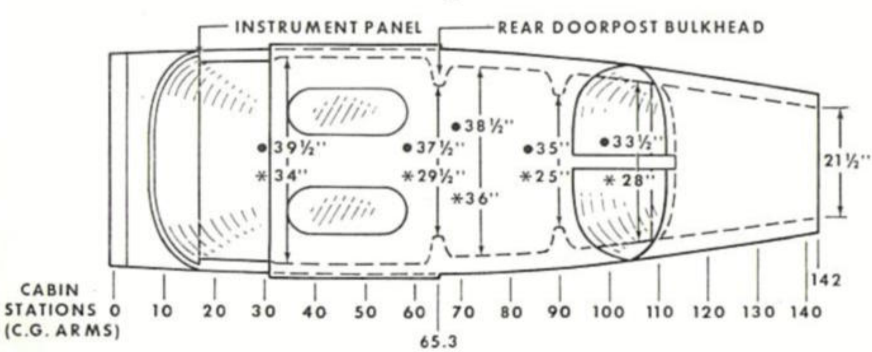


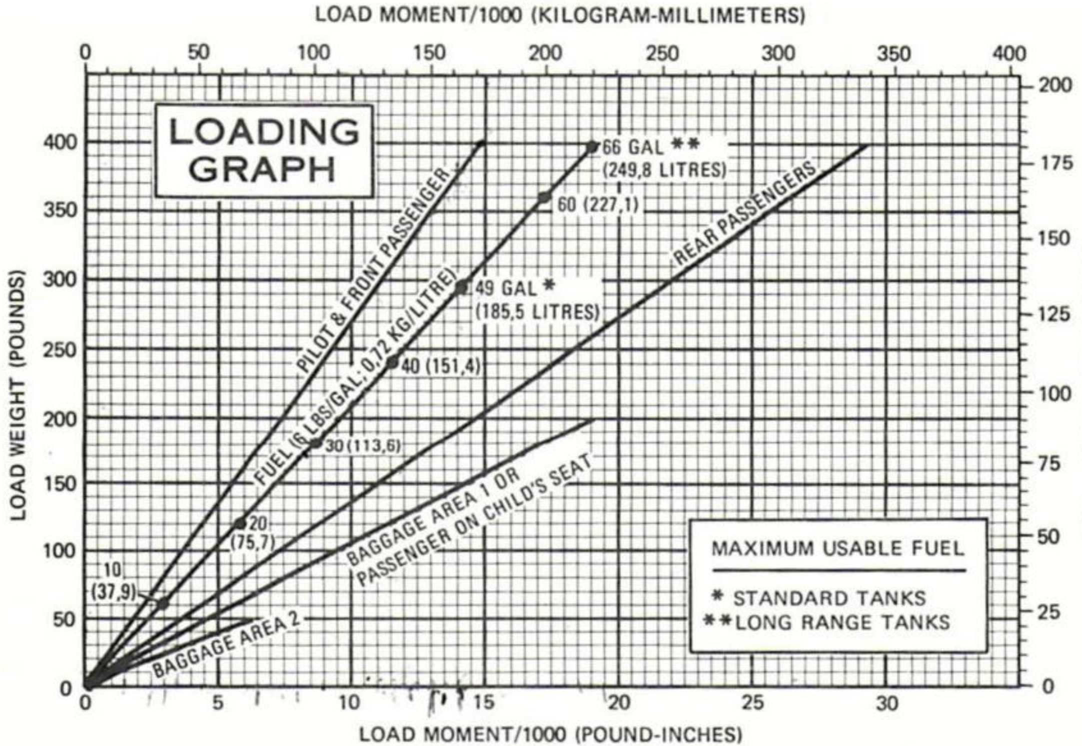
Figure 6-4. Internal Cabin Dimensions

SAMPLE LOADING PROBLEM	SAMPLE AIRPLANE		YOUR AIRPLANE	
	Weight (lbs.)	Moment (lb. -ins. /1000)	Weight (lbs.)	Moment (lb. - ins. /1000)
1. Basic Empty Weight (Use the data pertaining to your airplane as it is presently equipped. Includes unusable fuel and full oil)	~~1592~~	~~56.7~~	1687.0	63.82
2. Usable Fuel (At 6 Lbs./Gal.) Standard Tanks (49 Gal. Maximum)	294	14.1		
Long Range Tanks (66 Gal. Maximum)				
Reduced Fuel (50 Gal.)				
3. Pilot and Front Passenger (Station 34 to 46)	340	12.6		
4. Rear Passengers	170	12.4		
5. * Baggage Area 1 or Passenger on Child's Seat (Baggage, Station 82 to 108 - 200 Lbs. Max.; Passenger on Child's Seat - 120 Lbs. Max.)	162	15.4		
6. * Baggage Area 2 (Station 108 to 142 - 50 Lbs. Max.)				
7. RAMP WEIGHT AND MOMENT	2558	111.2		
8. Fuel allowance for engine start, taxi, and runup	-8	-.4		
9. TAKEOFF WEIGHT AND MOMENT (Subtract Step 8 from Step 7)	2550	110.8		

10. Locate this point (2550 at 110.8) on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope, and since this point falls within the envelope, the loading is acceptable.

* The maximum allowable combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 200 lbs.

Figure 6-5. Sample Loading Problem



NOTES: Line representing adjustable seats shows the pilot or passenger center of gravity on adjustable seats positioned for an average occupant. Refer to the Loading Arrangements diagram for forward and aft limits of occupant C.G. range.

Figure 6-6. Loading Graph

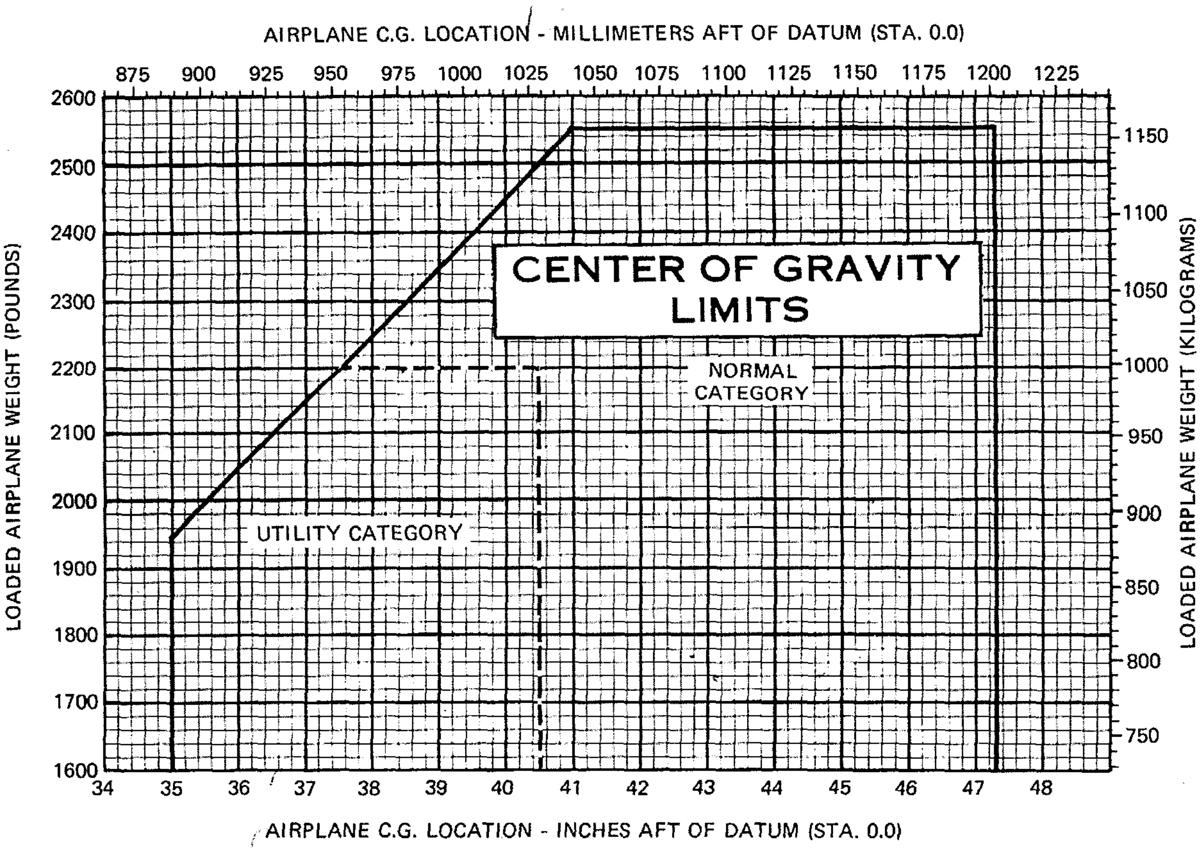


Figure 6-8. Center of Gravity Limits

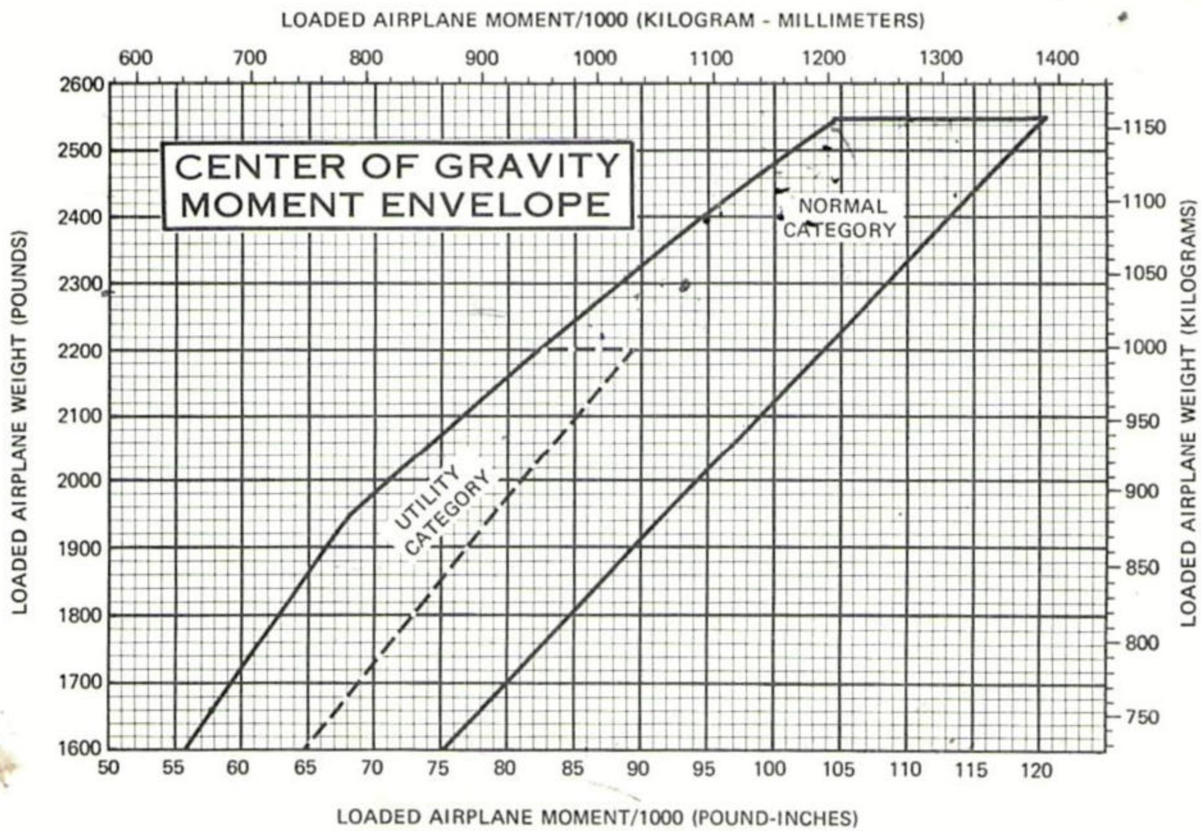


Figure 6-7. Center of Gravity Moment Envelope

EQUIPMENT LIST

The following equipment list is a comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane. A separate equipment list of items installed in your specific airplane is provided in your aircraft file. The following list and the specific list for your airplane have a similar order of listing.

This equipment list provides the following information:

An **item number** gives the identification number for the item. Each number is prefixed with a letter which identifies the **descriptive** grouping (example: A. Powerplant & Accessories) under which it is listed. Suffix letters identify the equipment as a required item, a standard item or an optional item. Suffix letters are as follows:

- -R = required items of equipment for FAA certification
- -S = standard equipment items
- -O = optional equipment items replacing required or standard items
- -A = optional equipment items which are in addition to required or standard items

A **reference drawing** column provides the drawing number for the item.

NOTE

If additional equipment is to be installed, it must be done in accordance with the reference drawing, accessory kit instructions, or a separate FAA approval.

Columns showing **weight (in pounds)** and **arm (in inches)** provide the weight and center of gravity location for the equipment.

NOTE

Unless otherwise indicated, true values (not net change values) for the weight and arm are shown. Positive arms are distances aft of the airplane datum; negative arms are distances forward of the datum.

NOTE

Asterisks (*) after the item weight and arm indicate complete assembly installations. Some major components of the assembly are listed on the lines immediately following. The summation of these major components does not necessarily equal the complete assembly installation.

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	A. POWERPLANT & ACCESSORIES			
A01-R	ENGINE, CONTINENTAL IO-360-KB(INCLUDES ELECTRIC STARTER & VACUUM PAD)	0550330	340.0	-20.0
A05-R	FILTER, INDUCTION AIR	C294510-0401	1.0	-20.5
A09-R	ALTERNATOR, 28 VOLT, 38 AMP	C611502-0203	11.5	-5.5
A21-A	FILTER INSTALLATION, ENGINE FULL FLOW OIL	1556019-2	4.5*	-7.0*
	ADAPTER ASSEMBLY, CONTINENTAL			
	FILTER ELEMENT (SPIN ON)(GOLD COLOR)	641574	1.8	-7.0
A33-R	PROPELLER, CONSTANT SPEED (MCCAULEY 2A34C203/90DCA-14)	C161009-0108	50.0	-41.0
A33-O	PROPELLER, FLOATPLANE MCCAULEY 2A34C203/DCA-10	C161009-0110	50.0	-41.0
A37-R	GOVERNOR, PROPELLER (MCCAULEY C290-D3/T15)	C161031-0108	3.0	-33.5
A41-S	SPINNER, PROPELLER	0550324-12	1.9	-40.5
A61-S	VACUUM SYSTEM INSTALLATION	0501054	4.3*	-2.3*
	VACUUM PUMP	C431003-0102	1.8	-3.0
	FILTER	1201075	0.2	4.7
	GAUGE	C668509-0101	0.1	16.2
	RELIEF VALVE & REGULATOR	C482001-0401	0.4	4.5
A70-R	PRIMER SYSTEM, ENGINE		0.5	-12.0
A73-O	OIL QUICK DRAIN VALVE (NET CHANGE)	1701015-3	0.0	- -
	B. LANDING GEAR & ACCESSORIES			
B01-R	WHEEL, BRAKE & TIRE ASSEMBLY, 600 X 6 MAIN (SET OF 2)	C163019-0202	42.5*	57.9*
	WHEEL ASSEMBLY (EACH)	C163006-0101	8.5	58.2
	BRAKE ASSEMBLY (LEFT)	C163032-0115	1.9	54.5
	BRAKE ASSEMBLY (RIGHT)	C163032-0116	1.9	54.5
	TIRE, 6-PLY BLACKWALL (EACH)	C262003-0204	8.7	58.2
	TUBE (EACH)	C262023-0102	2.0	58.2
B04-R	WHEEL & TIRE ASSEMBLY, NOSE	C163018-0104	8.6*	-6.8*
	WHEEL ASSEMBLY, MCCAULEY	C163005-0201	2.4	-6.8
	TIRE, 6 PLY BLACKWALL	C262003-0202	4.7	-6.8
	TUBE	C262023-0101	1.2	-6.8
B10-S	FAIRING INSTALLATION, WHEEL (SET OF THREE)	0541225-3	17.8*	47.1*
	NOSE WHEEL FAIRING		4.0	-4.9
	MAIN WHEEL FAIRING (EACH)		5.7	60.3

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	BRAKE FAIRINGS (2)		0.6	55.0
	C. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS			
C01-R	BATTERY, 24 VOLT (STANDARD CAPACITY)	C614001-0105	22.8	115.0
C01-O	BATTERY, 24 VOLT (HEAVY DUTY)	C614001-0106	24.8	115.0
C04-R	ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT WITH LOW VOLTAGE SENSING	C611005-0101	0.4	3.4
C07-A	GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE	0501058	2.7	-2.0
C16-O	HEATED PITOT SYSTEM (NET CHANGE)	0422355-7	0.6	24.4
C22-A	LIGHTS, INSTRUMENT POST	0513094-20	0.5	17.3
C25-A	LIGHT INSTALLATION, CONTROL WHEEL MOUNTED MAP (REQUIRES E89-1)	0501068	0.1	21.5
C28-S	LIGHT INSTALLATION, MAP & INSTRUMENT FLOOD--DOORPOST MOUNTED	0700149	0.3	32.0
C31-A	LIGHTS, COURTESY (SET OF TWO)	0521101	0.5	61.0
C40-A	DETECTORS, NAVIGATION LIGHT (SET OF TWO)	0701013	0.0	-
C43-A	LIGHT INSTALLATION, OMNIFLASH BEACON	0506003-3	1.4*	204.7*
	BEACON LIGHT IN FIN TIP	C621001-0102	0.4	242.5
	FLASHER POWER SUPPLY IN VERTICAL TAIL	C594502-0102	0.6	205.1
	RESISTOR - MEMCOR (7174)	OR95-6	0.2	208.3
C46-A	LIGHT INSTALLATION, WING TIP STROBE	0501027-1	3.4*	43.3*
	FLASHER POWER SUPPLY, WING TIP RIB (2)	C622008-0102	2.3	47.0
	STROBE LIGHT,WING TIP (SET OF TWO)	C622006-0107	0.2	40.8
C49-S	LIGHTS, LANDING, COWL MOUNTED - DUAL BULB	0501032	4.1	-18.6
	D. INSTRUMENTS			
D01-R	INDICATOR, AIRSPEED	C661064-0104	0.6	16.0
D01-O	INDICATOR, TRUE AIRSPEED	0513279	0.7	16.3
D04-A	STATIC AIR, ALTERNATE SOURCE	0501017	0.2	15.5
D07-R	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE (INCHES OF MERCURY)	C661071-0101	1.0	14.0
D07-O-1	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE (FEET & MILLIBARS) (50 FT. MARKINGS)	C661071-0102	1.0	14.0
D07-O-2	ALTIMETER, SENSITIVE (FEET & MILLIBARS) (20 FT. MARKINGS)	C661025-0102	1.0	14.0
D10-A	ALTIMETER INSTALLATION - DUAL	2001015	1.0	14.0
D16-A-1	ALTIMETER, ENCODING (REQUIRES RELOCATION	0501049	3.0	14.8

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	OF REGULAR TYPE ALTIMETER)			
D16-A-2	ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND, DOES NOT REQUIRE INSTRUMENT PANEL MOUNTING)	0501059	1.5*	14.4*
	ENCODER	C744001-0101	1.3	14.6
D25-S	CLOCK, ELECTRIC	C664508-0101	0.4	16.3
D28-R	COMPASS INSTALLATION, MAGNETIC	0513262	0.5	26.0
D38-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, LH & RH FUEL	C669537-0101	0.4	16.2
D41-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, CYL HEAD TEMP OIL TEMP	C669538-0101	0.4	16.2
D43-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, AMMETER & OIL PRES	C669527-0101	0.5	16.2
D49-A	INDICATOR, ECONOMY MIXTURE (E.G.T.)	0501043	0.6	7.8
D55-R	GAGE, MANIFOLD PRESSURE & FUEL FLOW	C662037-0108	1.1	16.5
D64-S	GYRO INSTALLATION, ATTITUDE & DIRECTIONAL (NON NAV-O-MATIC)	0501054	6.3*	13.6*
	DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR	C661075-0104	2.7	14.7
	ATTITUDE INDICATOR	C661076-0101	2.5	14.3
D64-O	GYRO INSTALLATION FOR 300 NAV-O-MATIC	0501054	6.9*	13.4*
	DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR (ARC)	40760-0101	3.3	14.3
	ATTITUDE INDICATOR	C661076-0101	2.5	14.3
D67-A	RECORDER, FLIGHT HOUR	0501052	0.5	6.3
D82-S	GAGE, OUTSIDE AIR TEMP (C668507-0101)	0500221	0.1	28.6
D85-R	TACHOMETER INSTALLATION	0506005	1.0*	13.0*
	RECORDING TACH HEAD	C668020-0105	0.6	15.5
	TACH FLEXIBLE SHAFT	S-1605-4	0.3	2.0
D88-S-1	TURN COORDINATOR (28 VOLT OPERATION)	C661003-0505	1.3	15.8
D88-S-2	TURN COORDINATOR (10 TO 30 VOLT)	C661003-0506	1.3	15.8
D88-O	TURN COORDINATOR (FOR AUTO-PILOT USE)	42320-0028	1.3	15.8
D91-A	INDICATOR, RATE OF CLIMB	C661080-0101	1.0	15.7
	E. CABIN ACCOMMODATIONS			
E05-R	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT, PILOT	0514141	12.6	44.0
E05-O	SEAT, INFINITE ADJUSTING, PILOT	0514142	23.0	41.5
E07-S	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT, CO-PILOT	0514141	12.6	44.0
E07-O	SEAT, INFINITE ADJUSTING, CO-PILOT	0514142	23.0	41.5
E09-S	SEAT, REAR (ONE PIECE BACK CUSHION)	0514144	22.0	79.5
E09-O	SEAT, REAR (TWO PIECE BACK CUSHION)	0514143	23.0	79.5
E15-R	BELT ASSEMBLY, PILOT LAP	S-2275-103	1.0	37.0
E15-S	SHOULDER HARNESS ASSEMBLY, PILOT	S-2275-201	0.6	37.0
E19-O	INERTIA REEL-SEAT BELT INSTALLATION, PILOT & CO-PILOT (NET CHANGE)	0501046-1	2.0	82.0

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
E23-S	BELT & SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY. CO-PILOT	S-2275-3	1.6	37.0
E27-S	SEAT BELT ASSEMBLY, REAR (SET OF TWO)	S-1746-13	2.0	70.0
E27-O	BELT & SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY, 2ND ROW (2)	S-2275-8	3.2	70.0
E33-O	CARPETING, BLACK, NET CHANGE FOR STANDARD		0.0	- -
E35-A-1	SEAT COVERING, VINYL, NET CHANGE		0.0	- -
E35-A-2	SEAT COVERING, LEATHER, NET CHANGE	CES-1151	2.0	62.0
E37-A	WINDOW, RIGHT DOOR HINGED (NET CHANGE)	0501075	2.3	47.0
E39-A	WINDOWS, OVERHEAD CABIN TOP (NET INCREASE)	0511800	0.9	47.9
E43-A	VENTILATION SYSTEM, REAR SEAT	0700322	1.7	50.9
E49-A	CUP HOLDER, RETRACTABLE (SET OF TWO)	0501023	0.1	15.5
E50-A	HEADREST, FRONT (SET OF TWO)	1215073	1.5	47.0
E51-A	HEADREST, REAR (SET OF TWO)	1215073	1.5	86.0
E55-S	SUN VISORS (SET OF 2)	0500040	0.9	32.8
E57-O	TINTED GLASS (ALL AROUND) (NET CHANGE)		0.0	- -
E65-R	BAGGAGE TIE DOWN NET	2015009-6	0.5	95.0
E71-A	RINGS, CARGO TIE DOWN	0500042	1.0	-
E85-A	CONTROLS, DUAL (CO-PILOT'S WHEEL, PEDALS AND TOE BRAKES)	0513335	4.9*	12.4*
	CONTROL WHEEL WITH PROTECTIVE PADDING		2.0	26.0
	RUDDER PEDAL (SET OF TWO)	0510402	1.1	6.8
E87-S	RUDDER TRIM SYSTEM	0513290	1.9	9.4
E88-A	CABIN AIR CIRCULATING FAN (CANNOT BE USED WITH E43-A)	0501072	10.0	100.0
E89-A	ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL - NET CHANGE	0501068	0.0	-
	F. PLACARDS, WARNINGS & MANUALS			
F01-R	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS VFR DAY	0505087	0.0	- -
F01-O-1	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS VFR DAY-NIGHT	0505087	0.0	- -
F01-O-2	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS IFR DAY-NIGHT	0505087	0.0	- -
F04-R	STALL WARNING HORN (PNEUMATIC)	0523112	0.5	28.5
F10-S	PILOTS CHECK LIST (STANDARD A/C)(STOWED)	0505060	0.0	- -
F10-O-1	PILOTS CHECK LIST (200A NAV-O-MATIC)	0505055	0.0	- -
F10-O-2	PILOTS CHECK LIST (300A NAV-O-MATIC)	0505066	0.0	- -
F16-R	PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL	D1139-13PH	0.5	- -

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	G. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT			
G04-A	HOOK, TOWING (INSTALLED ARM SHOWN) (NOT FACTORY INSTALLED)	0500228	0.5	229.0
G07-A	RINGS, AIRPLANE HOISTING	0541115	1.1	49.1
G13-A	CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	10.0	77.0
G16-A	STATIC DISCHARGER INSTALLATION (SET OF 10)	0501048	0.4	143.2
G19-A	STABILIZER ABRASION BOOTS	0500041	2.7	206.0
G22-S	TOW BAR (STOWED)	0501019	1.6	95.0
G25-S	PAINT SCHEME, OVERALL EXTERIOR COVER	0504038	12.5*	90.4*
	OVERALL BASE WHITE		11.6	90.5
	STRIPE COLOR SCHEME		0.5	88.8
G31-A	CABLES, CORROSION RESISTANT CONTROL (NET CHANGE)	0500036	0.0	-
G55-A	FIRE EXTINGUISHER, HAND HELD	0501011	3.0	45.5
G58-A	STEPS AND HANDLE, REFUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
G67-A	RUDDER PEDAL EXTENSIONS, REMOVABLE - SET OF 2 (STOWABLE - INSTALLED ARM SHOWN) (NOT FACTORY INSTALLED)	0701048	2.3	8.0
G88-A	WINTERIZATION KIT INSTALLATION, ENGINE	0501007-1	1.0*	-24.3*
	COVER PLATE, FWD COWL (INSTALLED)	0552132	0.4	-32.0
	COVER PLATE, FWD COWL (STOWED)		0.4	95.0
G92-O	EXTENDED RANGE WINGS (WET WING) NET CHANGE	0501063	-21.4	46.6
	H. AVIONICS & AUTOPILOTS			
H01-A	CESSNA 300 ADF INSTALLATION	3910159-2	7.0*	21.0*
	CONSISTS OF--			
	RECEIVER WITH BFO (R-546E-1)	41240-0101	2.3	12.1
	INDICATOR (IN-346A)	40980-1001	0.9	14.0
	SENSE ANTENNA INSTALLATION	0570400-632	0.2	108.6
	LOOP ANTENNA INSTALLATION	3960104-1	1.4	39.3
	RECEIVER MOUNT, WIRES AND MISC ITEMS		2.2	13.7
H04-A	DME INSTALLATION, NARCO	3910166-1	7.5*	18.5*
	RECEIVER (DME-190)		4.9	11.3
	MOUNTING BOX		0.6	11.3
	ANTENNA INSTL.	3960133-1	0.2	86.1
H05-A	FOSTER 511 R-NAV INSTALLATION	3910203-1	3.4*	11.8*
	RECEIVER & MOUNT		2.4	14.5

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
H07-A-1	CESSNA 400 GLIDESLOPE (INCLUDES VOR/ILS INDICATOR--NET CHANGE FOR VOR/LOC)	3910157	4.4*	81.1*
	RECEIVER (R-443B)	42100-0000	2.1	117.0
	ANTENNA (LOCATED UPPER WINDSHIELD)	1200098	0.2	30.0
	VOR/ILS INDICATOR (IN-386A)(INDICATOR WT NET CHANGE, ACTUAL WT IS 1.7 LBS	46860-2000	0.1	14.7
H07-A-2	CESSNA 400 GLIDESLOPE (INCLUDES AUTOCOURSE VOR/ILS INDICATOR, WT NET CHANGE FOR VOR/LOC INDICATOR)	3910157	4.6*	78.2*
	RECEIVER (R-443B)	42100-0000	2.1	117.3
	ANTENNA (LOCATED UPPER WINDSHIELD)	1200098	0.2	30.0
	VOR/ILS INDICATOR (IN-386AC)(INDICATOR WT NET CHANGE, ACTUAL WT IS 1.9 LBS	46860-2200	0.3	14.7
H11-A-1	PANTRONICS PT10-A HF TRANSCEIVER, 2ND OR 3RD UNIT	3910193-2	20.1*	89.3*
	TRANSCEIVER (PANEL MOUNTED)	C582103-0102	4.2	10.4
	ANTENNA LOAD BOX	C589502-0201	4.2	112.5
	HF POWER SUPPLY (REMOTE)	C582103-0301	8.5	114.4
	POWER & SIGNAL CABLES	3950122-15	2.5	41.0
	ANTENNA INSTALLATION, 351 IN. LONG	3960117-3	0.3	144.4
H11-A-2	SUNAIR ASB-125 HF TRANSCEIVER, 2ND OR 3RD UNIT	3910158-1	22.0*	82.8*
	ANTENNA LOAD BOX	99816	4.9	112.0
	POWER SUPPLY (REMOTE)	99683	8.5	114.0
	TRANSCEIVER (PANEL MOUNTED)	99681	4.6	10.4
	ANTENNA INSTALLATION, 351 IN. LONG	3960117-3	0.3	144.4
H13-A	CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON	3910164-1	2.3*	34.5*
	RECEIVER (R-402A)	42410-5128	0.7	11.8
	ANTENNA, L SHAPED ROD	0770681-1	0.7	136.0
H16-A-1	CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER	3910127-17	4.0*	25.8*
	TRANSCEIVER (RT-359A)	41420-1128	2.7	11.1
	ANTENNA	42940-0000	0.3	127.0
H16-A-2	CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER	3910128-21	4.2*	25.1*
	TRANSCEIVER (RT-459A)	41470-1128	2.9	11.1
	ANTENNA	42940-0000	0.3	127.0
H22-A-1	CESSNA NAV/COM, 720 CHANNEL 1ST UNIT WITH VOR/LOC	3910183-4	15.3*	30.5*
	RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-385A	46660-1100	5.5	11.5
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385A)	46860-1000	1.6	14.7
	H34-A BASIC AVIONICS KIT	3910186	7.0	52.9
	MOUNT, WIRING & MISC HARDWARE		1.5	10.7
H22-A-2	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM, 720 CH, FIRST UNIT	3910183	15.5*	30.3*

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	WITH VOR/LOC AUTOMATIC RADIAL CENTERING			
	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A)	46660-1100	5.5	11.5
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385AC) AUTOCOURSE	46860-1200	1.8	14.7
	H34-A BASIC AVIONICS KIT	3910186	7.0	52.9
	MOUNT, WIRING & MISC HARDWARE		1.5	10.7
H25-A-1	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM 720 CH COM 2ND UNIT	3910183	9.6*	13.3*
	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A)	46660-1100	5.5	11.5
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385A)	46860-1000	1.6	14.7
	H37-A ANTENNA & COUPLER KIT		1.0	25.0
	MOUNT, WIRING & MISC HARDWARE		1.5	10.7
H25-A-2	CESSNA 300 NAV/COM 720 CH COM 2ND UNIT	3910183	9.8*	13.3*
	WITH AUTOCOURSE INDICATOR			
	RECEIVER-TRANSCEIVER (RT-385A)	46660-1100	5.5	11.5
	VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-385AC)	46860-1200	1.8	14.5
	H37-A ANTENNA & COUPLER KIT		1.0	25.0
	MOUNT, WIRING & MISC HARDWARE		1.5	10.7
H28-A-1	EMERGENCY LOCATER TRANSMITTER	0470419-3	3.5*	116.5*
	TRANSMITTER (D & M DMELT-6-1)	C589511-0117	3.3	116.4
	ANTENNA	C589511-0109	0.1	122.0
H28-A-2	EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (USED IN CANADA)	0470419-4	3.5	116.5*
	TRANSMITTER (D & M DMELT-6-1C)	C589511-0113	3.3	116.4
	ANTENNA	C589511-0109	0.1	122.0
H31-A-1	NAV-O-MATIC 200A	3910162-9	9.2*	51.0*
	CONTROLLER & MOUNT (CA-295B)	3930144-2	1.6	13.1
	TURN COORDINATOR (NET CHNG) (G-300A)	42320-0028	0.0	- -
	RELAY INSTALLATION	3970128-3	0.4	4.0
	WING INSTALLATION (SERVO IS 3.9 LBS AT 68.9 INCHES)(PA-495)	0522632-4	6.1	68.1
H31-A-2	NAV-O-MATIC 300A (AF395)	3910163-9	10.3*	46.4*
	CONTROLLER-AMPLIFIER & MOUNT (CA-395A)	3930145-19	1.8	13.1
	GYRO INSTALLATION (D64-A-2) (NET CHNG)	0513398	0.6	11.3
	TURN COORDINATOR (NET CHANGE)	42320-0028	0.0	- -
	RELAY INSTALLATION	3970128-3	0.4	4.0
	WING INSTALLATION (SERVO IS 3.9 LBS AT 68.9 INCHES)(PA-495)	0522632-5	6.1	68.1
	MISC WIRING & HARDWARE ITEMS	42730-4008	1.5	25.1
H34-A	BASIC AVIONICS KIT INSTALLATION	3910186-3	7.0*	52.9*
	RADIO COOLING	3930206	1.1	10.2
	NOISE FILTER INSTALLATION	3940148-1	0.1	-2.0
	COM ANTENNA CABLE, LH VHF	3950122-3	0.4	27.8
	OMNI ANTENNA CABLE		0.6	116.0

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	OMNI ANTENNA	3960102-10	0.8	220.8
	COM ANTENNA, LH VHF	3960113-1	0.4	62.4
	CABIN SPEAKER INSTL.	3970123-5	1.2	37.9
	MIKE INSTL, HAND HELD	3970124-5	0.3	17.2
	HEADPHONE INSTL (STOWED ARM SHOWN)	3970125-4	0.2	14.2
	AUDIO CONTROL PANEL INSTL.	3970131-1	1.9	12.5
H37-A	COM ANTENNA & OMNI COUPLER KIT	3910185	1.0*	25.0*
	COM ANTENNA CABLE, RH VHF	3950122-2	0.4	27.8
	OMNI ANTENNA COUPLER (SIGNAL SPLITTER)	3960111-3	0.2	7.0
	COM ANTENNA, RH VHF	3960113-2	0.4	62.4
H43-A	AVIONICS OPTION D NAV-O-MATIC WING PROV.	0522632-2	1.7	68.2
H55-A	MIKE-HEADSET COMBO. INSTL (HEADSET STOWED) (REQUIRES ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL, ITEM E89-A)	C596530-0101	0.3	13.0
H56-A	MICROPHONE/HEADSET, PADDED (STOWED) (REQUIRES ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL, ITEM E89-A)	C596531-0101	1.1	- -
	J. SPECIAL OPTION PACKAGES			
J01-A	HAWK-XP II EQUIPMENT CONSISTS OF ITEMS	0500511	26.5*	48.0*
	C16-O HEATED PITOT SYSTEM	0422355-7	0.6	24.4
	C31-A COURTESY LIGHTS	0521101	0.5	61.0
	C40-A NAV LIGHT DETECTORS	0701013	NEGL	- -
	C43-A FLASHING BEACON LIGHT	0506003-3	1.4	204.7
	D01-O TRUE AIRSPEED IND. (NET CHANGE)	0513279	0.1	18.1
	D04-A STATIC AIR, ALTERNATE SOURCE	0501017	0.2	15.5
	E85-A DUAL CONTROLS	0506005	4.9	12.4
	H22-A-1 NAV/COM 385A VOR/LOC	3910183	15.3	30.5
	H28-A-1 EMERGENCY LOCATER TRANSMITTER	0470419	3.5	116.5
J04-A	NAV-PAC INSTALLATION (AVAILABLE XP II)		20.6*	18.3*
	H01-A 300 ADF (R-546-E)	3910159-2	7.0	21.0
	H16-A-1 300 TRANSPONDER (RT-359A)	3910127-17	4.0	25.8
	H25-A 300 NAV/COM, 2ND UNIT		9.6	13.3
J10-A	FLOATPLANE FUSELAGE STRUCTURAL MODIFICATIONS & FITTINGS	0500044-41	7.4	44.4
J13-A	FLOATPLANE COWLDECK V BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	26.2
	(STOWED)		1.1	95.0
J15-A	FLOATPLANE AILERON-RUDDER INTERCONNECT FLOATPLANE ONLY (INSTALLED)	0560012	0.5	60.1

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	(STOWED)		0.5	95.0
	ITEMS J10-A & J13-A ARE ALSO APPROVED FOR LANDPLANE OPERATIONS			
J27-A	MODEL 2488-2240 FLOATS & ATTACHMENTS NET CHANGE BETWEEN STANDARD LANDING GEAR (ITEM NOS. B01-R, B04-R, B10-S AND BRAKE & NOSE WHEEL STEERING SYSTEMS) AND FLOATPLANE KIT (ITEM NO, J30-A-1) IS APPROXIMATELY 235 LBS AT 43.2 IN. THE CORRECT VALUES OF WT & ARM CHANGE FOR WT & BALANCE CALCULATION SHOULD BE DETERMINED FROM ACTUAL INSTALLATION WEIGHING.	EDO-2488240	- -	- -
J30-A-1	FLOATPLANE EQUIPMENT KIT, COMPLETE--WITH PROP CHANGE & CORROSION PROOFING--	0501065-1	26.3*	56.9*
	A33-O PROPELLER, FLOATPLANE, EXCHANGE		0.0	- -
	F01-O- PLACARD, FLOATPLANE OPERATIONS		NEGL	- -
	G31-A CABLES, CORROSION RESIS, EXCH.	0500036	NEGL	- -
	G13-A CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	10.0	77.0
	G07-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HOISTING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP 4 HANDLE, REFUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
	J10-A FUSELAGE MODIFICATIONS	0500044	7.4	44.4
	J13-A COWL DECK V BRACE (INSTALLED)	0513003	1.1	26.2
	J15-A INTERCONNECT RUDDER-AILERON INSTALLED	0560012	0.5	60.1
	RUDDER CONTROL SPRINGS (STOWED, INSTALLED ARM SHOWN)		1.2	220.5
	NOSE STRUT STUB (STOWED, INSTALLED ARM SHOWN)		3.3	-3.0
J30-A-2	FLOATPLANE EQUIPMENT KIT, COMPLETE--WITH PROP CHANGE & NO CORROSION PROOFING--	0501065-3	16.3*	44.6*
	A33-O PROPELLER, FLOATPLANE, EXCHANGE		0.0	- -
	F01-O- FLOATPLANE OPERATIONS PLACARD		NEGL	- -
	G07-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HOISTING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE, REFUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
	J10-A FUSELAGE STRUCTURE MODIFICATION	0500044	7.4	44.4
	J13-A COWL DECK BRACE--INSTALLED	0513003	1.1	26.2
	J15-A INTERCONNECT RUDDER-AILERON INSTALLED	0560012	0.5	60.1
	RUDDER CONTROL SPRINGS (STOWED) (INSTALLED ARM SHOWN)		1.2	210.5
	NOSE STRUT STUB (STOWED, INSTALLED		3.3	-3.0

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
	ARM SHOWN)			
J30-A-3	FLOATPLANE EQUIPMENT KIT--WITH NO PROP CHANGE OR CORROSION PROOFING	0501065-6	11.8*	46.4*
	F01-O- FLOATPLANE OPERATION PLACARD		NEGL	- -
	G07-A RINGS, AIRPLANE HOISTING	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE, REFUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
	J10-A FUSELAGE MODIFICATIONS	0500044	7.4	44.4
	J13-A COWL DECK BRACE- STOWED	0513003	1.1	95.0
	J15-A INTERCONNECT SYSTEM (STOWED) INSTALLED ARM SHOWN	0560012	0.5	60.1
J30-A-4	FLOATPLANE KIT WITH CORROSION PROOFING BUT NO PROP CHANGE	0501065-5	21.8*	60.4*
	F01-O- FLOATPLANE OPERATIONS PLACARD		NEGL	- -
	G07-A AIRPLANE HOISTING PROVISIONS	0541115	1.1	49.1
	G13-A CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	10.0	77.0
	G31-A CORROSION RESISTANT CONTROL CABLES		NEGL	- -
	J10-A FUSELAGE MODIFICATIONS	0500044	7.4	44.4
	J13-A COWL DECK BRACE--STOWED	0513003	1.1	95.0
	J15-A INTERCONNECT SYSTEM (STOWED) INSTALLED ARM SHOWN	0560012	0.5	60.1
	G58-A STEP & HANDLE, REFUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8

C G-ZCW

EQUIPMENT LIST REVISIONS

N613KC Ser. no. R1723043

	Arm
KMA 24 Audio Panel	12.5
GNS 430 N/C	11.5
KX 155 N/C	11.5
GTX 327 transponder	11.1
Aspen Evolution	16.3
STec autopilot	14.3
STec turn coordinator	15.8
Insight Strike Finder	14.3
406 ELT	116.4
M1000 II intercom	16.2
Rosen Sun Visors	32.8
BAS shoulder harness (pilot, co-pilot)	82.0
Soros VENTUBES (pilot, co-pilot)	28.0

SECTION 7
AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

INTRODUCTION

This section provides description and operation of the airplane and its systems. Some equipment described herein is optional and may not be installed in the airplane. Refer to Section 9, Supplements, for details of other optional systems and equipment.

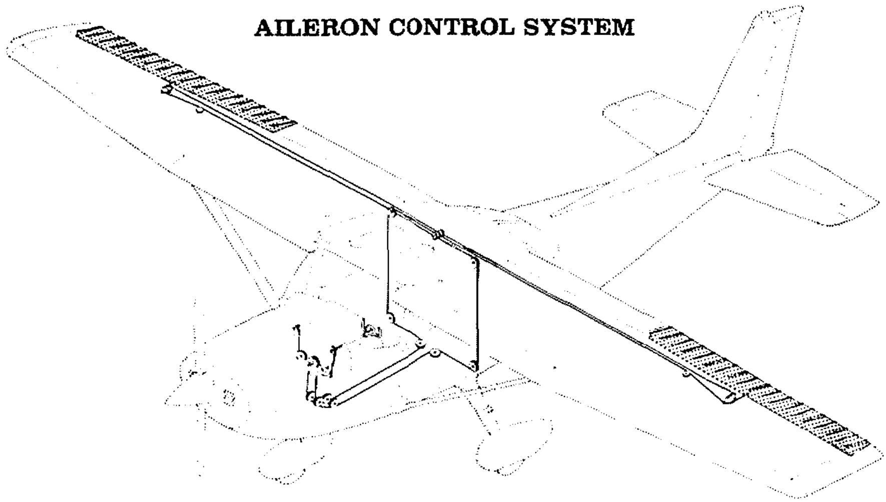
AIRFRAME

The airplane is an all-metal, four-place, high-wing, single-engine airplane equipped with tricycle landing gear and designed for general utility purposes.

The construction of the fuselage is a conventional formed sheet metal bulkhead, stringer, and skin design referred to as semimonocoque. Major items of structure are the front and rear carry-through spars to which the wings are attached, a bulkhead and forgings for main landing gear attachment at the base of the rear door posts, and a bulkhead with attaching plates at the base of the forward door posts for the lower attachment of the wing struts. Four engine mount stringers are also attached to the forward door posts and extend forward to the firewall.

The externally braced wings, containing the fuel tanks, are constructed of a front and rear spar with formed sheet metal ribs, doublers, and stringers. The entire structure is covered with aluminum skin. The front spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage and wing-to-strut attach fittings. The aft spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage attach fittings, and are partial-span spars. Conventional hinged ailerons and single-slotted flaps are attached to the trailing edge of the wings. The ailerons are constructed of a forward spar containing balance weights, formed sheet metal ribs and "V" type corrugated aluminum skin joined together at the trailing edge. The flaps are constructed basically the same as the ailerons, with the exception of the balance weights and the addition of a formed sheet metal leading edge section.

The empennage (tail assembly) consists of a conventional vertical stabilizer, rudder, horizontal stabilizer, and elevator. The vertical stabilizer consists of a spar, formed sheet metal ribs and reinforcements, a wrap-around skin panel, formed leading edge skin, and a dorsal. The rudder is constructed of a formed leading edge skin containing hinge halves, a center wrap-around skin panel, ribs, an aft wrap-around skin panel which is joined at the trailing edge of the rudder by a filler strip, and a ground adjustable trim tab at the base of the trailing edge. The top of the rudder incorporates a leading edge extention which contains a balance weight. The horizontal stabilizer is constructed of a forward and aft spar, ribs and



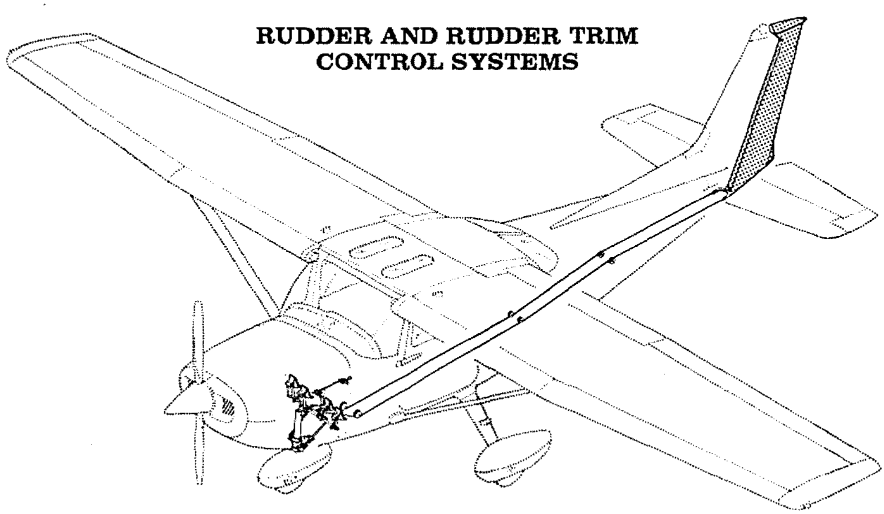
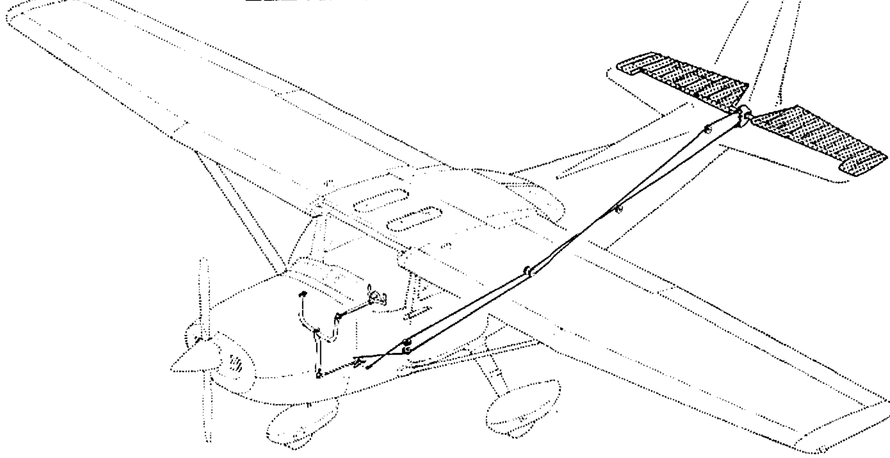


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 1 of 2)

ELEVATOR CONTROL SYSTEM



ELEVATOR TRIM CONTROL SYSTEM

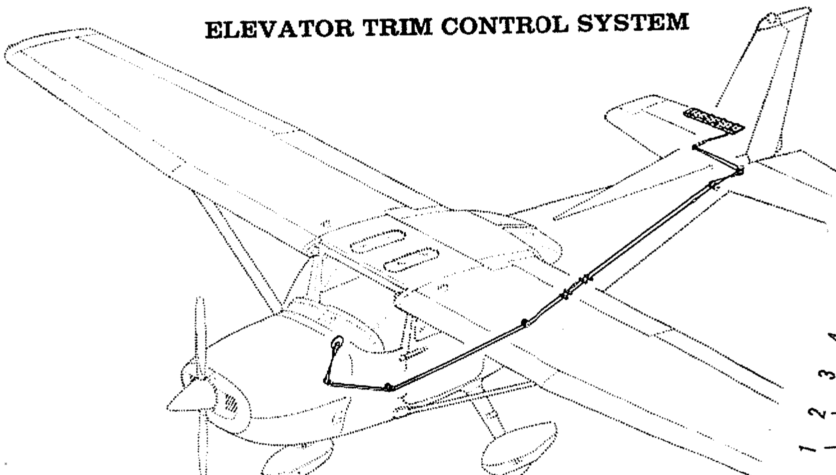


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet

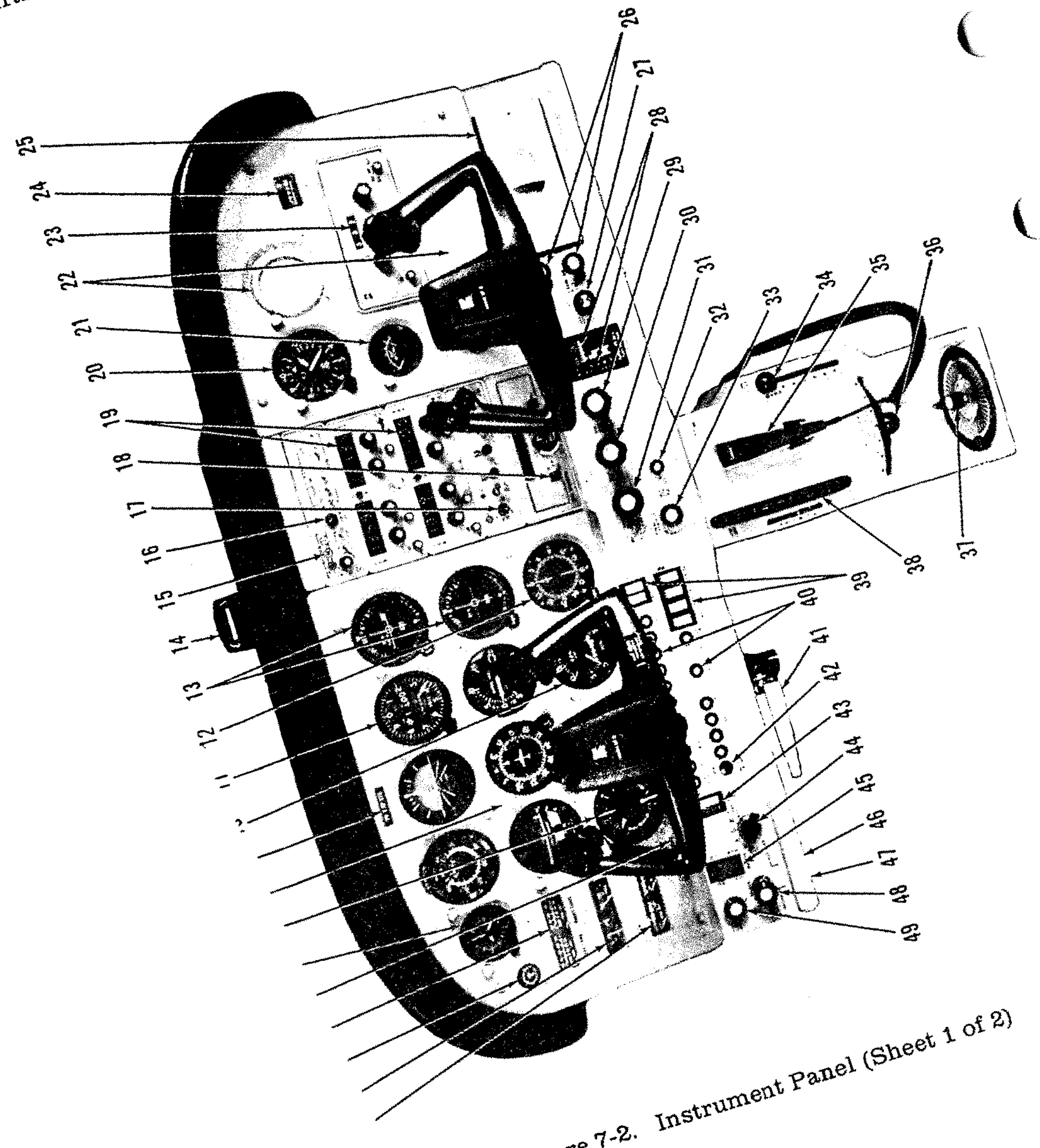


Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 1 of 2)

1. Cylinder Head Temperature and Oil Temperature Gages
2. Ammeter and Oil Pressure Gage
3. Suction Gage
4. Left Tank and Right Tank Fuel Quantity Indicators
5. Low-Voltage Warning Light
6. Clock
7. Manifold Pressure/Fuel Flow Indicator
8. Flight Instrument Group
9. Airplane Registration Number
10. Tachometer
11. Encoding Altimeter
12. ADF Bearing Indicator
13. Course Deviation Indicators
14. Magnetic Compass
15. Marker Beacon Indicator Lights and Switches
16. Audio Control Panel
17. Transponder
18. Autopilot Control Unit
19. Radios
20. Secondary Altimeter
21. Economy Mixture Indicator
22. Additional Instrument and Radio Space
23. ADF Radio
[illegible]ht Hour Recorder
25. Map Compartment
26. Cabin Heat and Air Control Knobs
27. Cigar Lighter
28. Wing Flap Switch and Position Indicator
29. Mixture Control Knob
30. Propeller Control Knob
31. Throttle (With Friction Lock)
32. Static Pressure Alternate Source Valve
33. Instrument and Radio Dial Light Dimming Rheostats
34. Cowl Flap Control Lever
35. Microphone
36. Rudder Trim Control Lever
37. Fuel Selector Valve Handle
38. Elevator Trim Control Wheel
39. Electrical Switches
40. Circuit Breakers
41. Parking Brake Handle
42. Avionics Power Switch
43. Auxiliary Fuel Pump Switch
44. Ignition Switch
45. Master Switch
46. Auxiliary Mike Jack
47. Phone Jack
48. Primer
49. Fuel Shutoff Control Knob

Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 2 of 2)

SHOULDER HARNESSES

Each front seat shoulder harness is attached to a rear doorpost above the window line and is stowed behind a stowage sheath above the cabin door. To stow the harness, fold it and place it behind the sheath. When rear seat shoulder harnesses are furnished, they are attached adjacent to the lower corners of the rear window. Each rear seat harness is stowed behind a stowage sheath above an aft side window. No harness is available for the child's seat.

To use a front or rear seat shoulder harness, fasten and adjust the seat belt first. Lengthen the harness as required by pulling on the connecting link on the end of the harness and the narrow release strap. Snap the connecting link firmly onto the retaining stud on the seat belt link half. Then adjust to length. A properly adjusted harness will permit the occupant to lean forward enough to sit completely erect, but prevent excessive forward movement and contact with objects during sudden deceleration. Also, the pilot will want the freedom to reach all controls easily.

Removing the shoulder harness is accomplished by pulling upward on the narrow release strap, and removing the harness connecting link from the stud on the seat belt link. In an emergency, the shoulder harness may be removed by releasing the seat belt first and allowing the harness, still attached to the link half of the seat belt, to drop to the side of the seat.

INTEGRATED SEAT BELT/SHOULDER HARNESSES WITH INERTIA REELS

Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels are available for the pilot and front seat passenger. The seat belt/shoulder harnesses extend from inertia reels located in the cabin ceiling to attach points inboard of the two front seats. A separate seat belt half and buckle is located outboard of the seats. Inertia reels allow complete freedom of body movement. However, in the event of a sudden deceleration, they will lock automatically to protect the occupants.

NOTE

> The inertia reels are located for maximum shoulder harness comfort and safe retention of the seat occupants. This location requires that the shoulder harnesses cross near the top so that the right hand inertia reel serves the pilot and the left hand reel serves the front passenger. When fastening the harness, check to ensure the proper harness is being used.

To use the seat belt/shoulder harness, position the adjustable metal link on the harness just below shoulder level, pull the link and harness downward, and insert the link into the seat belt buckle. Adjust belt tension across the lap by pulling upward on the shoulder harness. Removal is accomplished by releasing the seat belt buckle, which will allow the inertia reel to pull the harness inboard of the seat.

ENTRANCE DOORS AND CABIN WINDOWS

Entry to, and exit from the airplane is accomplished through either of two entry doors, one on each side of the cabin at the front seat positions (refer to Section 6 for cabin and cabin door dimensions). The doors incorporate a recessed exterior door handle, a conventional interior door handle, a key-operated door lock (left door only), a door stop mechanism, and an openable window in the left door. An openable right door window is also available.

To open the doors from outside the airplane, utilize the recessed door handle near the aft edge of either door by grasping the forward edge of the handle and pulling outboard. To close or open the doors from inside the airplane, use the combination door handle and arm rest. The inside door handle has three positions and a placard at its base which reads OPEN, CLOSE, and LOCK. The handle is spring-loaded to the CLOSE (up) position. When the door has been pulled shut and latched, lock it by rotating the door handle forward to the LOCK position (flush with the arm rest). When the handle is rotated to the LOCK position, an over-center action will hold it in that position.

NOTE

> Accidental opening of a cabin door in flight due to improper closing does not constitute a need to land the airplane. The best procedure is to set up the airplane in a trimmed condition at approximately 75 KIAS, momentarily shove the door outward slightly, and forcefully close and lock the door.

Exit from the airplane is accomplished by rotating the door handle from the LOCK position, past the CLOSE position, aft to the OPEN position and pushing the door open. To lock the airplane, lock the right cabin door with the inside handle, close the left cabin door, and using the ignition key, lock the door.

The left cabin door is equipped with an openable window which is held in the closed position by a detent equipped latch on the lower edge of the window frame. To open the window, rotate the latch upward. The window is equipped with a spring-loaded retaining arm which will help rotate the window outward, and hold it there. An openable window is also available for the right door, and functions in the same manner as the left window. If required, either window may be opened at any speed up to 163 KIAS. The cabin top windows (if installed), rear side windows, and rear windows are of the fixed type and cannot be opened.

CONTROL LOCKS

A control lock is provided to lock the aileron and elevator control surfaces to prevent damage to these systems by wind buffeting while the airplane is parked. The lock consists of a shaped steel rod with a red metal flag attached to it. The flag is labeled CONTROL LOCK, REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE. To install the control lock, align the hole in the top of the pilot's control wheel shaft with the hole in the top of the shaft collar on the instrument panel and insert the rod into the aligned holes. Installation of the lock will secure the ailerons in a neutral position and the elevators in a slightly trailing edge down position. Proper installation of the lock will place the red flag over the ignition switch. In areas where high or gusty winds occur, a control surface lock should be installed over the vertical stabilizer and rudder. The control lock and any other type of locking device should be removed prior to starting the engine.

ENGINE

The airplane is powered by a horizontally-opposed, six-cylinder, overhead-valve, air-cooled, fuel-injected engine with a wet sump oil system. The engine is a Continental Model IO-360-KB and is rated at 195 horsepower at 2600 RPM. Major accessories include a propeller governor on the front of the engine and dual magnetos, starter, gear-driven alternator, and vacuum pump on the rear of the engine. Provisions are also made for a full flow oil filter.

ENGINE CONTROLS

Engine manifold pressure is controlled by a throttle located on the switch and control panel. The throttle operates in a conventional manner; in the full forward position, the throttle is open, and in the full aft position, it is closed. A friction lock, which is a round knurled disk, is located at the base of the throttle and is operated by rotating the lock clockwise to increase friction or counterclockwise to decrease it.

The mixture control, mounted above the right corner of the control pedestal, is a red knob with raised points around the circumference and is equipped with a lock button in the end of the knob. The rich position is full forward, and full aft is the idle cut-off position. For small adjustments, the control may be moved forward by rotating the knob clockwise, and aft by rotating the knob counterclockwise. For rapid or large adjustments, the knob may be moved forward or aft by depressing the lock button in the end of the control, and then positioning the control as desired.

ENGINE INSTRUMENTS

Engine operation is monitored by the following instruments: oil pressure gage, oil temperature gage, cylinder head temperature gage, tachometer, and manifold pressure/fuel flow indicator. An economy mixture (EGT) indicator is also available.

The oil pressure gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel, is operated by oil pressure. A direct pressure oil line from the engine delivers oil at engine operating pressure to the oil pressure gage. Gage markings indicate that minimum idling pressure is 10 PSI (red line), the normal operating range is 30 to 60 PSI (green arc), and maximum pressure is 100 PSI (red line).

Oil temperature is indicated by a gage on the left side of the instrument panel. The gage is operated by an electrical-resistance type temperature sensor which receives power from the airplane electrical system. Oil temperature limitations are the normal operating range (green arc) which is 100°F (38°C) to 240°F (116°C), and the maximum (red line) which is 240°F (116°C).

The cylinder head temperature gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel, is operated by an electrical-resistance type temperature sensor on the engine which receives power from the airplane electrical system. Temperature limitations are the normal operating range (green arc) which is 200°F (93°C) to 460°F (238°C), and the maximum (red line) which is 460°F (238°C).

The engine-driven mechanical tachometer is located near the lower portion of the instrument panel to the right of the pilot's control wheel. The instrument is calibrated in increments of 100 RPM and indicates both engine and propeller speed. An hour meter below the center of the tachometer dial records elapsed engine time in hours and tenths. Instrument markings include a normal operating range (green arc) of 2200 to 2600 RPM, and a maximum (red line) of 2600 RPM.

The manifold pressure gage is the left half of a dual-indicating instrument and is located near the lower portion of the instrument panel to the left of the pilot's control wheel. The gage is direct reading and indicates induction air manifold pressure in inches of mercury. It has a normal operating range (green arc) of 15 to 25 inches of mercury.

The fuel flow indicator is the right half of a dual-indicating instrument and is located to the left of the pilot's control wheel. The indicator is a fuel pressure gage calibrated to indicate the approximate gallons per hour of fuel being metered to the engine. The normal operating range (green arc) is from 4.5 to 11.5 gallons per hour, the minimum (red line) is 3 PSI, and the maximum (red line) is 17 gallons per hour (17 PSI).

An economy mixture (EGT) indicator is available for the airplane and is located on the right side of the instrument panel. A thermocouple probe in the left exhaust collector measures exhaust gas temperature and transmits it to the indicator. The indicator serves as a visual aid to the pilot in adjusting cruise mixture. Exhaust gas temperature varies with fuel-to-air ratio, power, and RPM. However, the difference between the peak EGT and the EGT at the cruise mixture setting is essentially constant and this provides a useful leaning aid. The indicator is equipped with a manually positioned reference pointer.

NEW ENGINE BREAK-IN AND OPERATION

The engine underwent a run-in at the factory and is ready for the full range of use. It is, however, suggested that cruising be accomplished at 65% to 80% power until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This will ensure proper seating of the rings.

The airplane is delivered from the factory with corrosion preventive oil in the engine. If, during the first 25 hours, oil must be added, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-L-6082.

ENGINE OIL SYSTEM

Oil for engine lubrication and propeller governor operation is supplied from a sump on the bottom of the engine. The capacity of the engine sump is eight quarts (one additional quart is contained in the engine oil filter, if installed). Oil is drawn from the sump through a filter screen on the end of a pick-up tube to the engine-driven oil pump. Oil from the pump passes through a pressure screen (full flow oil filter, if installed), a pressure relief valve, and a thermostatically controlled oil cooler. Oil from the cooler is then circulated to the oil galleries and propeller governor. The engine parts are then lubricated by oil from the galleries. After lubricating the engine, the oil returns to the sump by gravity. If a full flow oil filter is installed, the filter is equipped with a bypass valve which will cause lubricating oil to bypass the filter in the event the filter becomes plugged.

or the oil temperature is extremely cold.

An oil filler cap and oil dipstick are located at the rear of the engine on the left side. The filler cap and dipstick are accessible through an access door in the engine cowling. The engine should not be operated on less than six quarts of oil. To minimize loss of oil through the breather, fill to seven quarts for normal flights of less than three hours. For extended flight, fill to eight quarts (dipstick indication only). For engine oil grade and specifications, refer to Section 8 of this handbook.

An oil quick-drain valve is available to replace the drain plug in the oil sump drain port and provides quicker, cleaner draining of the engine oil. To drain the oil with this valve, slip a hose over the end of the valve and push upward on the end of the valve until it snaps into the open position. Spring clips will hold the valve open. After draining, use a suitable tool to snap the valve into the extended (closed) position and remove the drain hose.

IGNITION-STARTER SYSTEM

Engine ignition is provided by two engine-driven magnetos, and two spark plugs in each cylinder. The right magneto fires the lower left and upper right spark plugs, and the left magneto fires the lower right and upper left spark plugs. Normal operation is conducted with both magnetos due to the more complete burning of the fuel-air mixture with dual ignition.

Ignition and starter operation is controlled by a rotary type switch located on the left switch and control panel. The switch is labeled clockwise, OFF, R, L, BOTH, and START. The engine should be operated on both magnetos (BOTH position) except for magneto checks. The R and L positions are for checking purposes and emergency use only. When the switch is rotated to the spring-loaded START position, (with the master switch in the ON position), the starter contactor is energized and the starter will crank the engine. When the switch is released, it will automatically return to the BOTH position.

AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

Ram air entering the openings in the front of the engine cowling serves as induction air for the engine. The air is drawn through a cylindrical filter on top of the engine and into the induction airbox. The induction airbox contains an alternate air door which is spring-loaded to the closed position. If the induction air filter becomes blocked, suction created by the engine will open the alternate air door and draw unfiltered air from inside the cowling. An open alternate air door will result in negligible variations in manifold pressure and power. After passing through the airbox, induction air enters the fuel/air control unit, mounted to the induction airbox and is then delivered to the engine cylinders through the induction manifold.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

Exhaust gas from each cylinder passes through riser assemblies to a muffler and tailpipe. The muffler is constructed with a shroud around the outside which forms a heating chamber for cabin heater air.

FUEL INJECTION AND MANUAL PRIMING SYSTEM

The engine is equipped with a fuel injection system. The system is comprised of an engine-driven fuel pump, fuel/air control unit, fuel distributor manifold, fuel flow indicator and air-bleed type injector nozzles.

Fuel is delivered by the engine-driven fuel pump to the fuel/air control unit on the engine. The fuel/air control unit correctly proportions the fuel flow to the induction air flow. After passing through the control unit, induction air is delivered to the cylinders through intake manifold tubes, and metered fuel is delivered to a fuel distributor manifold. The fuel manifold, through spring tension on a diaphragm and valve, evenly distributes the fuel to an air-bleed type injector nozzle in the intake valve chamber of each cylinder. A pressure line is also attached to the fuel manifold, and is connected to the fuel flow indicator on the instrument panel.

The engine is equipped with a manual priming system for starting in extremely cold weather. The primer is a small pump labeled PRIMER, and is located on the left switch and control panel below the fuel shutoff valve knob. The primer draws fuel from the fuel strainer when the plunger is pulled out, and injects it into the intake manifolds when the plunger is pushed in. The plunger knob is equipped with a lock, and after being pushed full in, must be rotated either left or right until the knob cannot be pulled out.

COOLING SYSTEM

Ram air for engine cooling enters through two intake openings in the front of the engine cowling. The cooling air is directed around the cylinders and other areas of the engine by baffling, and is then exhausted through a cowl flap on the lower aft edge of the cowling. The cowl flap is mechanically operated from the cabin by means of a cowl flap lever on the right side of the control pedestal. The pedestal is labeled COWL FLAP, OPEN, CLOSED. During takeoff and high power operation, the cowl flap lever should be placed in the OPEN position for maximum cooling. This is accomplished by moving the lever to the left to clear a detent, then moving the lever up to the OPEN position. Anytime the lever is repositioned, it must first be moved to the left. While in cruise flight, the cowl flap should be adjusted to keep the cylinder head temperature at approximately two-thirds of the normal operating range (green arc). During extended let-downs, it may be necessary to completely close the cowl flap by pushing the cowl flap lever down to the CLOSED position.

A winterization kit is available for the airplane. Details of this kit are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

PROPELLER

The airplane has an all-metal, two-bladed, constant-speed, governor-regulated propeller. A setting introduced into the governor with the propeller control establishes the propeller speed, and thus the engine speed to be maintained. The governor then controls flow of engine oil, boosted to high pressure by the governing pump, to or from a piston in the propeller hub. Oil pressure acting on the piston twists the blades toward high pitch (low RPM). When oil pressure to the piston in the propeller hub is relieved, centrifugal force, assisted by an internal spring, twists the blades toward low pitch (high RPM).

A control knob on the lower center portion of the instrument panel is used to set the propeller and control engine RPM as desired for various flight conditions. The knob is labeled PROP RPM, PUSH INCR. When the control knob is pushed in, blade pitch will decrease, giving a higher RPM. When the control knob is pulled out, the blade pitch increases, thereby decreasing RPM. The propeller control knob is equipped with a vernier feature which allows slow or fine RPM adjustments by rotating the knob clockwise to increase RPM, and counterclockwise to decrease it. To make rapid or large adjustments, depress the button on the end of the control knob and reposition the control as desired.

FUEL SYSTEM

The airplane may be equipped with either a standard or long range fuel system (see figure 7-5). The standard system has two vented fuel tanks (one in each wing); the long range fuel system has two vented integral fuel tanks (one in each wing). Both systems include a fuel selector valve, fuel reservoir tank, fuel shutoff valve, auxiliary fuel pump, fuel strainer, manual primer, engine-driven fuel pump and mixture unit, fuel/air control unit, fuel manifold, and fuel injection nozzles. Refer to figure 7-6 for fuel quantity data for both systems.

Fuel flows by gravity from the two wing tanks to a three-position selector valve, labeled BOTH, RIGHT, and LEFT. With the selector valve in either the BOTH, RIGHT, or LEFT position, fuel flows through a fuel reservoir tank, fuel shutoff valve, a bypass in the auxiliary fuel pump (when it is not in operation), and the fuel strainer to the engine-driven fuel pump. The engine-driven fuel pump delivers the fuel to the fuel/ air control unit where it is metered and routed to a fuel manifold which distributes it to each cylinder. Vapor and excess fuel from the engine-driven fuel pump and mixture unit are returned to the fuel reservoir tank by a check valve equipped vapor return line, and from the reservoir tank to the wing tanks.

Fuel system venting is essential to system operation. Blockage of the system will result in decreasing fuel flow and eventual engine stoppage. Venting is accomplished by an interconnecting line from the right fuel tank to the left tank. The left fuel tank is vented overboard through a vent line, equipped with a check valve, which protrudes from the bottom surface of the left wing near the wing strut. The right fuel tank filler cap is also vented.

Fuel quantity is measured by two float-type fuel quantity transmitters (one in each fuel tank) and indicated by two electrically-operated fuel quantity indicators on the left side of the instrument panel. The fuel quantity indicators are calibrated in gallons (lower scale) and pounds (upper scale). An empty tank is indicated by a red line and the letter E. When an indicator shows an empty tank, approximately 1.5 gallons remain in a standard tank (approximately 1 gallon remains in a long range tank) as unusable fuel. The indicators cannot be relied upon for accurate readings during skids, slips, or unusual flight attitudes. If both indicator pointers should rapidly move to a zero reading, check the cylinder head temperature and oil temperature gages for operation. If these gages show no indication, an electrical malfunction has occurred.

The fuel selector valve should be in the BOTH position for takeoff, climb, landing, and maneuvers that involve prolonged slips or skids.

NOTE

When the fuel selector valve handle is in the BOTH position in cruising flight, unequal fuel flow from each tank may occur if the wings are not maintained exactly level. Resulting wing heaviness can be alleviated gradually by turning the selector valve handle to the tank in the "heavy" wing.

If the airplane is equipped with the long range fuel system, it may be serviced to a reduced fuel capacity to permit heavier cabin loadings by filling each integral fuel tank to the bottom of the standpipe (scupper)

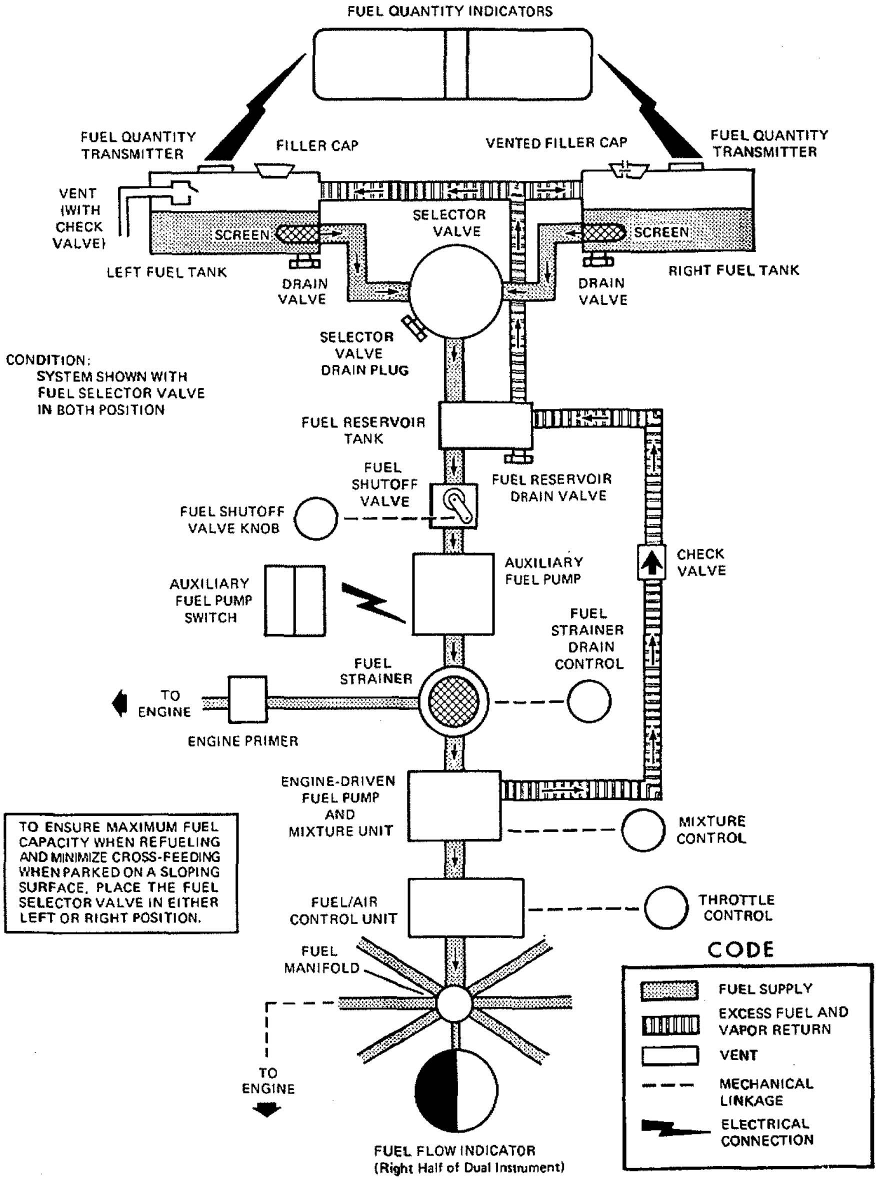


Figure 7-5. Fuel System (Standard and Long Range)

FUEL QUANTITY DATA (U. S. GALLONS)			
TANKS	TOTAL USABLE FUEL ALL FLIGHT CONDITIONS	TOTAL UNUSABLE FUEL	TOTAL FUEL VOLUME
STANDARD (26 Gal. Each)	49	3	52
LONG RANGE (34 Gal. Each)	66	2	68

Figure 7-6. Fuel Quantity Data

located in the filler collar. Each fuel tank contains 26 gallons (25 gallons usable in all flight conditions) when filled to this level.

NOTE

It is not practical to measure the time required to consume all of the fuel in one tank, and, after switching to the opposite tank, expect an equal duration from the remaining fuel. The airspace in both fuel tanks is interconnected by a vent line and, therefore, some sloshing of fuel between tanks can be expected when the tanks are nearly full and the wings are not level.

The auxiliary fuel pump switch, labeled AUX FUEL PUMP, is located on the left side of the switch and control panel and is a red and yellow split-rocker switch. The red left half, labeled HIGH, is spring-loaded in the off (down) position and the yellow right half is labeled LOW. When the red half is placed in the HIGH position, an interlock within the switch will automatically trip the yellow half of the switch to the LOW position. When the red half of the switch is released, the yellow half will remain in the LOW position until manually returned to the off position. The HIGH position is used primarily for engine starting and extreme vapor purging, and is also used in the event of an engine-driven fuel pump failure during takeoff or high power operations.

NOTE

If the auxiliary fuel pump switch is accidentally placed in the HIGH or LOW position with the master switch on, mixture rich, and the engine stopped, the intake manifolds will be flooded.

The LOW position of the switch is used for minor vapor purging and continued engine operation in the event of an engine-driven fuel pump failure. When the switch is placed in the LOW position, the auxiliary fuel pump will operate at one of two flow rates depending on the position of the throttle. With the throttle in a cruise flight position, the pump will provide a high enough fuel flow to maintain flight in the event of an engine-driven fuel pump failure. As the throttle is moved toward the closed position (during letdown, landing, or taxiing), fuel flow provided by the pump is automatically reduced by a throttle-actuated switch, preventing an excessively rich mixture during periods of reduced engine power.

NOTE

> If the engine-driven fuel pump is functioning and the auxiliary fuel pump switch is placed in the LOW position, an excessively rich fuel/air ratio is produced unless the mixture is leaned. Therefore, this switch should be turned off during takeoff.

If it is desired to completely exhaust a fuel tank quantity in flight, the auxiliary fuel pump will be needed to assist in restarting the engine when fuel exhaustion occurs. Therefore, it is recommended that proper operation of the auxiliary fuel pump be verified prior to running a fuel tank dry by placing the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position momentarily and checking for a slight rise in fuel flow indication.

To ensure a prompt engine restart in flight after running a fuel tank dry, immediately switch to the tank containing fuel at the first indication of fuel pressure fluctuation and/or power loss. Then place the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position momentarily (3 to 5 seconds) with the throttle at least 1/2 open. Excessive use of the HIGH position at high altitude and full rich mixture can cause flooding of the engine as indicated by a short (1 to 2 seconds) period of power followed by a loss of power. This can later be detected by a fuel flow indication accompanied by a lack of power. If flooding does occur, turn off the auxiliary fuel pump switch, and normal propeller windmilling should start the engine in 1 to 2 seconds.

If the propeller should stop (possible at very low airspeeds) before the tank containing fuel is selected, place the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position and advance the throttle promptly until the fuel flow indicator registers approximately 1/2 way into the green arc for 1 to 2 seconds duration. Then retard the throttle, turn off the auxiliary fuel pump switch, and use the starter to turn the engine over until a start is obtained.

The fuel system is equipped with drain valves to provide a means for the examination of fuel in the system for contamination and grade. The system should be examined before the first flight of every day and after each refueling, by using the sampler cup provided to drain fuel from the wing tank sumps, and by utilizing the fuel strainer drain under an access door on the left side of the engine cowling. A quick-drain valve is also provided for the fuel reservoir tank. The valve is located under a plug button in the belly skin of the airplane, and is used to facilitate purging of the fuel system in the event water is discovered during the preflight fuel system inspection. The fuel tanks should be filled after each flight to prevent condensation.

BRAKE SYSTEM

The airplane has a single-disc, hydraulically-actuated brake on each main landing gear wheel. Each brake is connected, by a hydraulic line, to a master cylinder attached to each of the pilot's rudder pedals. The brakes are operated by applying pressure to the top of either the left (pilot's) or right (copilot's) set of rudder pedals, which are interconnected. When the airplane is parked, both main wheel brakes may be set by utilizing the parking brake which is operated by a handle under the left side of the instrument panel. To apply the parking brake, set the brakes with the rudder pedals, pull the handle aft, and rotate it 90° down.

For maximum brake life, keep the brake system properly maintained, and minimize brake usage during taxi operations and landings.

Some of the symptoms of impending brake failure are: gradual decrease in braking action after brake application, noisy or dragging brakes, soft or spongy pedals, and excessive travel and weak braking action. If any of these symptoms appear, the brake system is in need of immediate attention. If, during taxi or landing roll, braking action decreases, let up on the pedals and then re-apply the brakes with heavy pressure. If the brakes become spongy or pedal travel increases, pumping the pedals should build braking pressure. If one brake becomes weak or fails, use the other brake sparingly while using opposite rudder, as required, to offset the good brake.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a 28-volt, direct-current electrical system (see figure 7-7). The system is powered by an engine-driven, 38-amp alternator and a 24-volt battery (a heavy duty battery is available), located on the aft side of the rear cabin bulkhead. Power is supplied to most general electrical and all avionics circuits through the primary bus bar and the avionics bus bar, which are interconnected by an avionics power

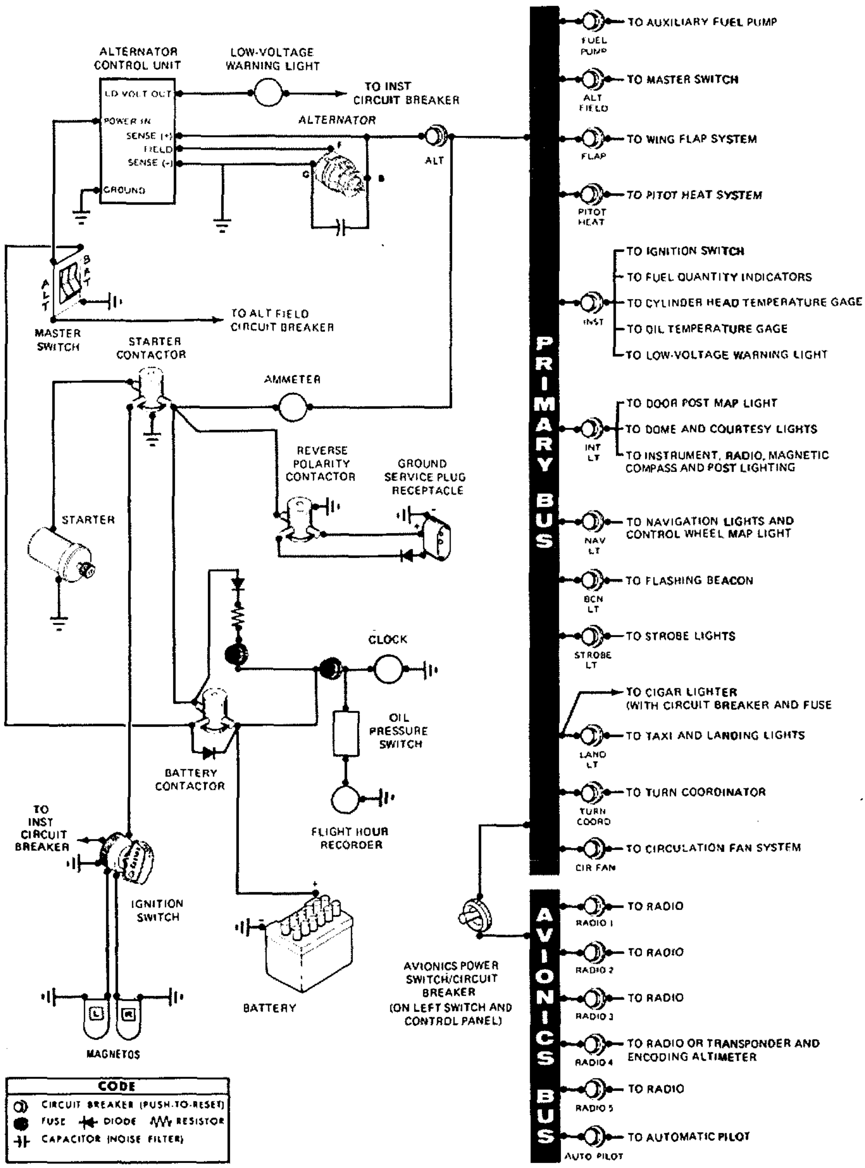


Figure 7-7. Electrical System

switch. The primary bus is on anytime the master switch is turned on, and is not affected by starter or external power usage. Both bus bars are on anytime the master and avionics power switches are turned on.

CAUTION

Prior to turning the master switch on or off, starting the engine, or applying an external power source, the avionics power switch, labeled AVIONICS POWER, should be turned off to prevent any harmful transient voltage from damaging the avionics equipment.

MASTER SWITCH

The master switch is a split-rocker type switch labeled MASTER, and is ON in the up position and off in the down position. The right half of the switch, labeled BAT, controls all electrical power to the airplane. The left half, labeled ALT, controls the alternator.

Normally, both sides of the master switch should be used simultaneously; however, the BAT side of the switch could be turned ON separately to check equipment while on the ground. To check or use avionics equipment or radios while on the ground, the avionics power switch must be turned on. The ALT side of the switch, when placed in the off position, removes the alternator from the electrical system. With this switch in the off position, the entire electrical load is placed on the battery. Continued operation with the alternator switch in the off position will reduce battery power low enough to open the battery contactor, remove power from the alternator field, and prevent alternator restart.

AVIONICS POWER SWITCH

Electrical power from the airplane primary bus to the avionics bus (see figure 7-7) is controlled by a toggle switch/circuit breaker labeled AVIONICS POWER. The switch is located on the left side of the switch and control panel and is ON in the up position and off in the down position. With the switch in the off position, no electrical power will be applied to the avionics equipment, regardless of the position of the master switch or the individual equipment switches. The avionics power switch also functions as a circuit breaker. If an electrical malfunction should occur and cause the circuit breaker to open, electrical power to the avionics equipment will be interrupted and the switch will automatically move to the off position. If this occurs, allow the circuit breaker to cool approximately two minutes before placing the switch in the ON position again. If the circuit breaker opens again, do not reset it. The avionics power switch should be placed in the off position prior to turning the master switch ON or off, starting the engine, or applying an external power source, and may be utilized in place of the individual avionics equipment switches.

AMMETER

The ammeter, located adjacent to the oil pressure gage, indicates the flow of current, in amperes, from the alternator to the battery or from the battery to the airplane electrical system. When the engine is operating and the master switch is turned on, the ammeter indicates the charging rate applied to the battery. In the event the alternator is not functioning or the electrical load exceeds the output of the alternator, the ammeter indicates the battery discharge rate.

ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT AND LOW-VOLTAGE WARNING LIGHT

The airplane is equipped with a combination alternator regulator high-low voltage control unit mounted on the engine side of the firewall and a red warning light, labeled LOW VOLTAGE, on the left side of the instrument panel below the oil temperature gage.

In the event an over-voltage condition occurs, the alternator control unit automatically removes alternator field current which shuts down the alternator. The battery will then supply system current as shown by a discharge rate on the ammeter. Under these conditions, depending on electrical system load, the low-voltage warning light will illuminate when system voltage drops below normal. The alternator control unit may be reset by turning the master switch off and back on again. If the warning light does not illuminate, normal alternator charging has resumed; however, if the light does illuminate again, a malfunction has occurred, and the flight should be terminated as soon as practicable.

NOTE

Illumination of the low-voltage light and ammeter discharge indications may occur during low RPM conditions with an electrical load on the system, such as during a low RPM taxi. Under these conditions, the light will go out at higher RPM. The master switch need not be recycled since an over-voltage condition has not occurred to de-activate the alternator system.

The warning light may be tested by turning on the landing lights and momentarily turning off the ALT portion of the master switch while leaving the BAT portion turned on.

CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND FUSES

Most of the electrical circuits in the airplane are protected by "push-to-reset" circuit breakers mounted on the left side of the switch and control panel. In addition to the individual circuit breakers, a toggle switch/circuit breaker, labeled AVIONICS POWER, on the left switch and control panel also protects the avionics systems. The cigar lighter is protected by a manually-reset type circuit breaker on the back of the lighter, and a fuse behind the instrument panel. The control wheel map light (if installed) is protected by the NAV LT circuit breaker and a fuse behind the instrument panel. Electrical circuits which are not protected by circuit breakers are the battery contactor closing (external power) circuit, clock circuit, and flight hour recorder circuit. These circuits are protected by fuses mounted adjacent to the battery.

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

A ground service plug receptacle may be installed to permit the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and during lengthy maintenance work on the electrical and electronic equipment. Details of the ground service plug receptacle are presented in Section 9, Supplements.

LIGHTING SYSTEMS

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Conventional navigation lights are located on the wing tips and top of the rudder. Dual landing/taxi lights are installed in the cowl nose cap. Additional lighting is available and includes a flashing beacon mounted on top of the vertical fin, a strobe light on each wing tip, and a courtesy light recessed into the lower surface of each wing slightly outboard of the cabin doors. Details of the strobe light system are presented in Section 9, Supplements. The courtesy lights are operated by the DOME LIGHTS switch located on the overhead console; push the switch to the right to turn the lights on. The remaining exterior lights are operated by rocker switches on the left switch and control panel; push the rocker up to the ON position.

The flashing beacon should not be used when flying through clouds or overcast; the flashing light reflected from water droplets or particles in the atmosphere, particularly at night, can produce vertigo and loss of orientation.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

Instrument panel and switch and control panel lighting is provided by flood lighting, integral lighting, and post lighting (if installed). Lighting intensity is controlled by a dual light dimming rheostat equipped with an outer knob labeled PANEL LT, and an inner knob labeled RADIO LT, located below the throttle. A slide-type switch (if installed) on the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, is used to select flood lighting in the FLOOD position, post lighting in the POST position, or a combination of post and flood lighting in the BOTH position.

Instrument panel and switch and control panel flood lighting consists of a single red flood light in the forward edge of the overhead console. To use flood lighting, move the slide switch in the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, to the FLOOD position and rotate the outer knob on the light dimming rheostat, labeled PANEL LT, clockwise to the desired light intensity.

Post lights (if installed) are mounted at the edge of each instrument and provide direct lighting. To use post lighting, move the slide switch in the overhead console, labeled PANEL LIGHTS, to the POST position and rotate the outer knob on the light dimming rheostat, labeled PANEL LT, clockwise to obtain the desired light intensity. When the PANEL LIGHTS switch is placed in the BOTH position, the flood lights and post lights will operate simultaneously.

The engine instrument cluster, radio equipment, and magnetic compass have integral lighting and operate independently of post or flood lighting. The intensity of this lighting is controlled by the inner knob on the light dimming rheostat labeled RADIO LT; rotate the knob clockwise to obtain the desired light intensity. However, for daylight operation, the compass and engine instrument lights may be turned off while still maintaining maximum light intensity for digital readouts in the radio equipment. This is accomplished by rotating the RADIO LT knob full counterclockwise. Check that the flood lights/post lights are turned off for daylight operation by rotating the PANEL LT knob full counterclockwise.

A cabin dome light, in the aft part of the overhead console, is operated by a switch near the light. To turn the light on, move the switch to the right.

A control wheel map light is available and is mounted on the bottom of the pilot's control wheel. The light illuminates the lower portion of the cabin just forward of the pilot and is helpful when checking maps and other flight data during night operations. To operate the light, first turn on the NAV LT switch; then adjust the map light's intensity with the knurled disk type rheostat control located at the bottom of the control wheel.

A doorpost map light is located on the left forward doorpost. It contains both red and white bulbs and may be positioned to illuminate any area desired by the pilot. The light is controlled by a switch, below the light, which is labeled RED, OFF, and WHITE. Placing the switch in the top position will provide a red light. In the bottom position, standard white lighting is provided. In the center position, the map light is turned off. Red light intensity is controlled by the outer knob on the light dimming rheostat labeled PANEL LT.

The most probable cause of a light failure is a burned out bulb; however, in the event any of the lighting systems fail to illuminate when turned on, check the appropriate circuit breaker. If the circuit breaker has opened (white button popped out), and there is no obvious indication of a short circuit (smoke or odor), turn off the light switch of the affected lights, reset the breaker, and turn the switch on again. If the breaker opens again, do not reset it.

CABIN HEATING, VENTILATING AND DEFROSTING SYSTEM

The temperature and volume of airflow into the cabin can be regulated by manipulation of the push-pull CABIN HT and CABIN AIR control knobs (see figure 7-8).

For cabin ventilation, pull the CABIN AIR knob out. To raise the air temperature, pull the CABIN HT knob out approximately 1/4 to 1/2 inch for a small amount of cabin heat. Additional heat is available by pulling the knob out farther; maximum heat is available with the CABIN HT knob pulled out and the CABIN AIR knob pushed full in. When no heat is desired in the cabin, the CABIN HT knob is pushed full in.

Front cabin heat and ventilating air is supplied by outlet holes spaced across a cabin manifold just forward of the pilot's and copilot's feet. Rear cabin heat and air is supplied by two ducts from the manifold, one extending down each side of the cabin to an outlet at the front doorpost at floor level. Windshield defrost air is supplied by two ducts leading from the cabin manifold to outlets near the lower edge of the windshield.

Separate adjustable ventilators supply additional air; one near each upper corner of the windshield supplies air for the pilot and copilot, and two ventilators are available for the rear cabin area to supply air to the rear seat passengers.

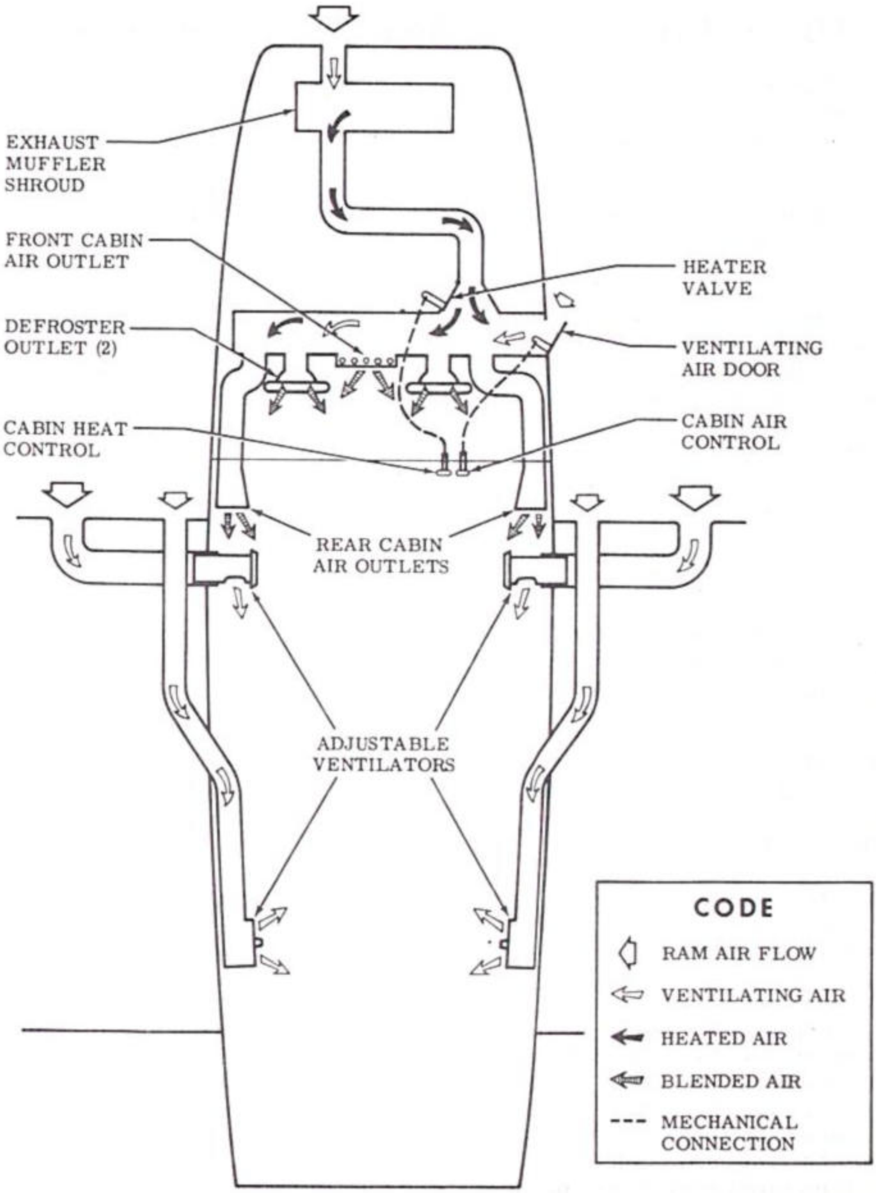


Figure 7-8. Cabin Heating, Ventilating, and Defrosting System

PITOT-STATIC SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

The pitot-static system supplies ram air pressure to the airspeed indicator and static pressure to the airspeed indicator, rate-of-climb indicator and altimeter. The system is composed of either an unheated or heated pitot tube mounted on the lower surface of the left wing, two external static ports on the lower left and right sides of the forward fuselage, and the associated plumbing necessary to connect the instruments to the sources.

The heated pitot system (if installed) consists of a heating element in the pitot tube, a rocker switch labeled PITOT HT, a 5-amp circuit breaker, and associated wiring. The switch and circuit breaker are located on the left side of the switch and control panel. When the pitot heat switch is turned on, the element in the pitot tube is heated electrically to maintain proper operation in possible icing conditions. Pitot heat should be used only as required.

A static pressure alternate source valve may be installed on the switch and control panel below the throttle, and can be used if the external static source is malfunctioning. This valve supplies static pressure from inside the cabin instead of the external static ports.

If erroneous instrument readings are suspected due to water or ice in the pressure line going to the standard external static pressure source, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on.

Pressures within the cabin will vary with heater/vents opened or closed. Refer to Sections 3 and 5 for the effect of varying cabin pressures on airspeed and altimeter readings.

AIRSPEED INDICATOR

The airspeed indicator is calibrated in knots and miles per hour. Limitation and range markings (in KIAS) include the white arc (46 to 85 knots), green arc (54 to 129 knots), yellow arc (129 to 163 knots), and a red line (163 knots).

If a true airspeed indicator is installed, it is equipped with a rotatable ring which works in conjunction with the airspeed indicator dial in a manner similar to the operation of a flight computer. To operate the indicator, first rotate the ring until **pressure** altitude is aligned with outside air temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. Pressure altitude should not be confused with indicated altitude. To obtain pressure altitude, momentarily set the barometric scale on the altimeter to 29.92 and read the pressure altitude on the altimeter. Be sure to return the altimeter barometric scale to the original barometric setting after pressure altitude has been obtained. Having set the ring to correct for altitude and temperature, read the true airspeed shown on the rotatable ring by the indicator pointer. For best accuracy, the indicated airspeed should be corrected to calibrated airspeed by referring to the Airspeed Calibration chart in Section 5. Knowing the calibrated airspeed, read true airspeed on the ring opposite the calibrated airspeed.

RATE-OF-CLIMB INDICATOR

The rate-of-climb indicator depicts airplane rate of climb or descent in feet per minute. The pointer is actuated by atmospheric pressure changes resulting from changes of altitude as supplied by the static source.

ALTIMETER

Airplane altitude is depicted by a barometric type altimeter. A knob near the lower left portion of the indicator provides adjustment of the instrument's barometric scale to the current altimeter setting.

VACUUM SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

An engine-driven vacuum system (see figure 7-9) provides the suction necessary to operate the attitude indicator and directional indicator. The system consists of a vacuum pump mounted on the engine, a vacuum relief valve and vacuum system air filter on the aft side of the firewall below the instrument panel, and instruments (including a suction gage) on the left side of the instrument panel.

ATTITUDE INDICATOR

The attitude indicator gives a visual indication of flight attitude. Bank attitude is presented by a pointer at the top of the indicator relative to the bank scale which has index marks at 10°, 20°, 30°, 60°, and 90° either side of the center mark. Pitch and roll attitudes are presented by a miniature airplane in relation to the horizon bar. A knob at the bottom of the instrument is provided for in-flight adjustment of the miniature airplane to the horizon bar for a more accurate flight attitude indication.

DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR

A directional indicator displays airplane heading on a compass card in relation to a fixed simulated airplane image and index. The indicator will precess slightly over a period of time. Therefore, the compass card should be set in accordance with the magnetic compass just prior to takeoff, and

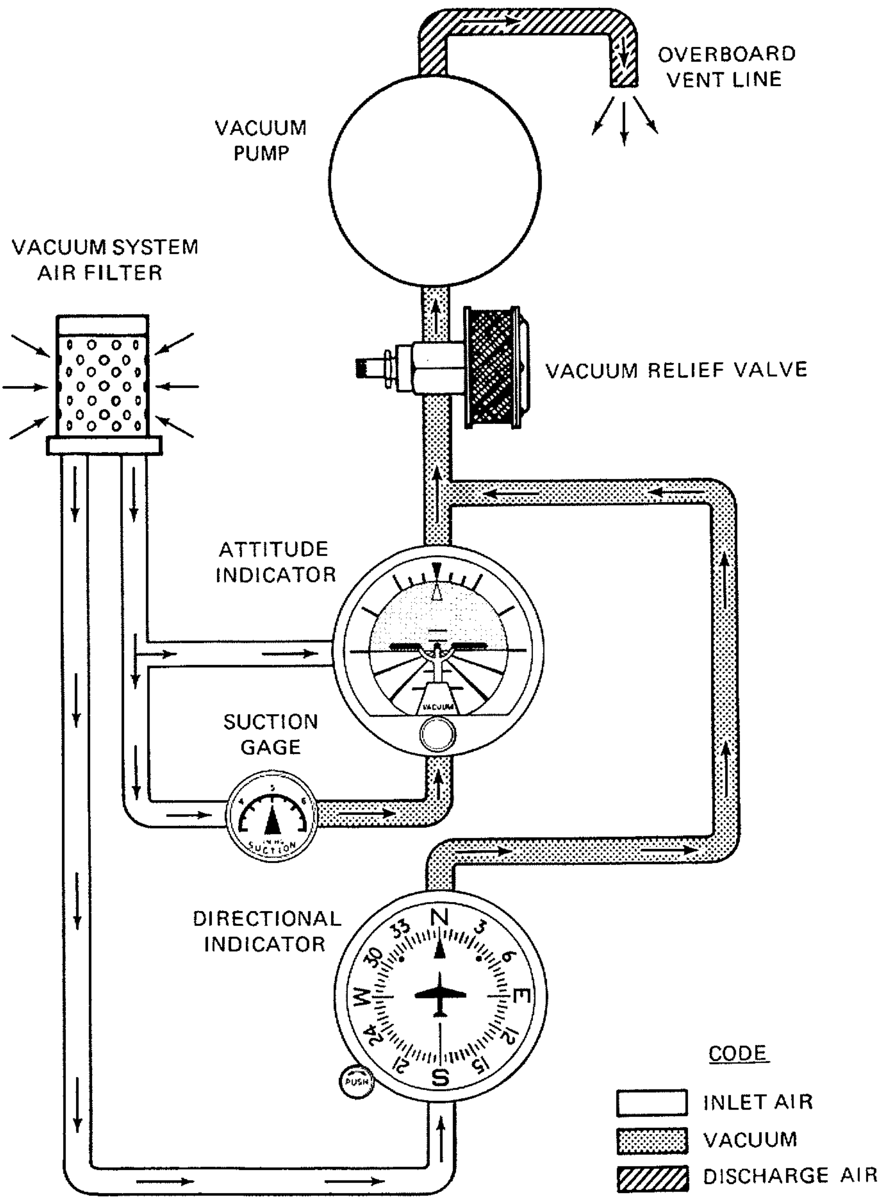


Figure 7-9. Vacuum System

occasionally re-adjusted on extended flights. A knob on the lower left edge of the instrument is used to adjust the compass card to correct for precession.

SUCTION GAGE

The suction gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel above the fuel gages, is calibrated in inches of mercury and indicates suction available for operation of the attitude and directional indicators. The desired suction range is 4.5 to 5.4 inches of mercury. A suction reading below this range may indicate a system malfunction or improper adjustment, and in this case, the indicators should not be considered reliable.

STALL WARNING SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a pneumatic-type stall warning system consisting of an inlet in the leading edge of the left wing, an air-operated horn near the upper left corner of the windshield, and associated plumbing. As the airplane approaches a stall, the low pressure on the upper surface of the wings moves forward around the leading edge of the wings. This low pressure creates a differential pressure in the stall warning system which draws air through the warning horn, resulting in an audible warning at 5 to 10 knots above stall in all flight conditions.

The stall warning system should be checked during the preflight inspection by placing a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and applying suction. A sound from the warning horn will confirm that the system is operative.

AVIONICS SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

The airplane may, at the owner's discretion, be equipped with various types of avionics support equipment such as an audio control panel, microphone-headsets, and static dischargers. The following paragraphs discuss these items.

AUDIO CONTROL PANEL

Operation of radio equipment is covered in Section 9 of this handbook.

When one or more radios are installed, a transmitter/audio switching system is provided (see figure 7-10). The operation of this switching system is described in the following paragraphs.

TRANSMITTER SELECTOR SWITCH

A rotary type transmitter selector switch, labeled XMTR SEL, is provided to connect the microphone to the transmitter the pilot desires to use. To select a transmitter, rotate the switch to the number corresponding to that transmitter. The numbers 1, 2 and 3 above the switch correspond to the top, second and third transceivers in the avionics stack.

The audio amplifier in the NAV/COM radio is required for speaker and transmitter operation. The amplifier is automatically selected, along with the transmitter, by the transmitter selector switch. As an example, if the number 1 transmitter is selected, the audio amplifer in the associated NAV/COM receiver is also selected, and functions as the amplifier for ALL speaker audio. In the event the audio amplifier in use fails, as evidenced by loss of all speaker audio and transmitting capability of the selected transmitter, select another transmitter. This should re-establish speaker audio and transmitter operation. Since headset audio is not affected by audio amplifier operation, the pilot should be aware that, while utilizing a headset, the only indication of audio amplifier failure is loss of the selected transmitter. This can be verified by switching to the speaker function.

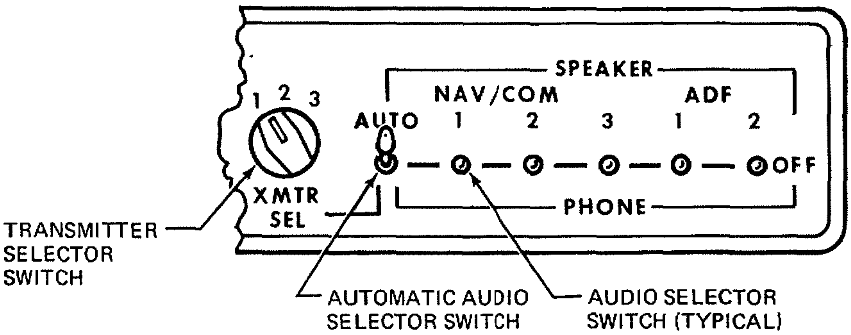
AUTOMATIC AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCH

A toggle switch, labeled AUTO, can be used to automatically match the appropriate NAV/COM receiver audio to the transmitter being selected. To utilize this automatic feature, leave all NAV/COM receiver switches in the OFF (center) position, and place the AUTO selector switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position, as desired. Once the AUTO selector switch is positioned, the pilot may then select any transmitter and its associated NAV/COM receiver audio simultaneously with the transmitter selector switch. If automatic audio selection is not desired, the AUTO selector switch should be placed in the OFF (center) position.

NOTE

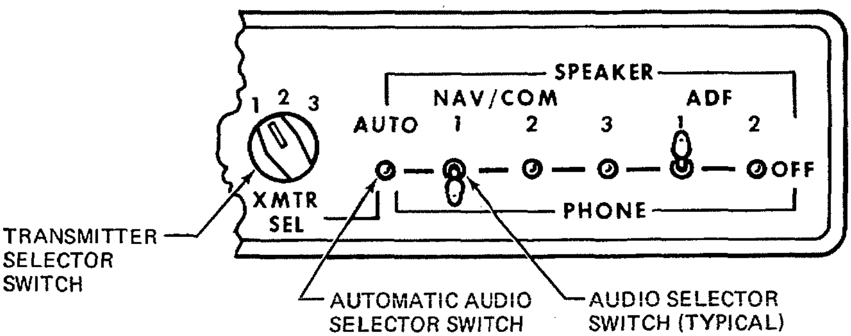
Cessna radios are equipped with sidetone capability (monitoring of the operator's own voice transmission). Sidetone will be heard on either the airplane speaker or a headset as selected with the AUTO selector switch. Sidetone may be eliminated by placing the AUTO selector switch in the OFF position, and utilizing the individual radio selector switches. Adjustment of speaker sidetone volume is accomplished by adjusting the sidetone potentiometer

AUTOMATIC AUDIO SELECTION



As illustrated, the number 1 transmitter is selected, the AUTO selector switch is in the SPEAKER position, and the NAV/COM 1, 2 and 3 and ADF 1 and 2 audio selector switches are in the OFF position. With the switches set as shown, the pilot will transmit on the number 1 transmitter and hear the number 1 NAV/COM receiver through the airplane speaker.

INDIVIDUAL AUDIO SELECTION



As illustrated, the number 1 transmitter is selected, the AUTO selector switch is in the OFF position, the number 1 NAV/COM receiver is in the PHONE position, and the number 1 ADF is in the SPEAKER position. With the switches set as shown, the pilot will transmit on the number 1 transmitter and hear the number 1 NAV/COM receiver on a headset; while the passengers are listening to the ADF audio through the airplane speaker. If another audio selector switch is placed in either the PHONE or SPEAKER position, it will be heard simultaneously with either the number 1 NAV/COM or number 1 ADF respectively.

Figure 7-10. Audio Control Panel

located inside the audio control panel. During adjustment, be aware that if the sidetone level is set too high it can cause audio feedback (squeal) when transmitting. Headphone sidetone level adjustment to accommodate the use of the different type headsets is accomplished by adjusting potentiometers in the NAV/COM radios.

AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCHES

The audio selector switches, labeled NAV/COM 1, 2 and 3 and ADF 1 and 2, allow the pilot to initially pre-tune all NAV/COM and ADF receivers, and then individually select and listen to any receiver or combination of receivers. To listen to a specific receiver, first check that the AUTO selector switch is in the OFF (center) position, then place the audio selector switch corresponding to that receiver in either the SPEAKER (up) or PHONE (down) position. To turn off the audio of the selected receiver, place that switch in the OFF (center) position. If desired, the audio selector switches can be positioned to permit the pilot to listen to one receiver on a headset while the passengers listen to another receiver on the airplane speaker.

The ADF 1 and 2 switches may be used anytime ADF audio is desired. If the pilot wants only ADF audio, for station identification or other reasons, the AUTO selector switch (if in use) and all other audio selector switches should be in the OFF position. If simultaneous ADF and NAV/COM audio is acceptable to the pilot, no change in the existing switch positions is required. Place the ADF 1 or 2 switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position and adjust radio volume as desired.

NOTE

If the NAV/COM audio selector switch corresponding to the selected transmitter is in the PHONE position with the AUTO selector switch in the SPEAKER position, all audio selector switches placed in the PHONE position will automatically be connected to both the airplane speaker and any headsets in use.

MICROPHONE-HEADSET INSTALLATIONS

Three types of microphone-headset installations are offered. The standard system provided with avionics equipment includes a hand-held microphone and separate headset. The keying switch for this microphone is on the microphone. Two optional microphone-headset installations are also available; these feature a single-unit microphone-headset combination which permits the pilot to conduct radio communications without interrupting other control operations to handle a hand-held microphone. One microphone-headset combination is offered without a padded headset and the other version has a padded headset. The microphone-headset combinations utilize a remote keying switch located on the left grip of the pilot's control wheel. The microphone and headset jacks are located near the lower left corner of the instrument panel. Audio to all three headsets is controlled by the individual audio selector switches and adjusted for volume level by using the selected receiver volume controls.

NOTE

When transmitting, the pilot should key the microphone, place the microphone as close as possible to the lips and speak directly into it.

STATIC DISCHARGERS

If frequent IFR flights are planned, installation of wick-type static dischargers is recommended to improve radio communications during flight through dust or various forms of precipitation (rain, snow or ice crystals). Under these conditions, the build-up and discharge of static electricity from the trailing edges of the wings, rudder, elevator, propeller tips and radio antennas can result in loss of usable radio signals on all communications and navigation radio equipment. Usually the ADF is first to be affected and VHF communication equipment is the last to be affected.

Installation of static dischargers reduces interference from precipitation static, but it is possible to encounter severe precipitation static conditions which might cause the loss of radio signals, even with static dischargers installed. Whenever possible, avoid known severe precipitation areas to prevent loss of dependable radio signals. If avoidance is impractical, minimize airspeed and anticipate temporary loss of radio signals while in these areas.

SECTION 8
AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

This section contains factory-recommended procedures for proper ground handling and routine care and servicing of your Cessna. It also identifies certain inspection and maintenance requirements which must be followed if your airplane is to retain that new-plane performance and dependability. It is wise to follow a planned schedule of lubrication and preventive maintenance based on climatic and flying conditions encountered in your locality.

Keep in touch with your Cessna Dealer and take advantage of his knowledge and experience. He knows your airplane and how to maintain it. He will remind you when lubrications and oil changes are necessary, and about other seasonal and periodic services.

IDENTIFICATION PLATE

All correspondence regarding your airplane should include the SERIAL NUMBER. The Serial Number, Model Number, Production Certificate Number (PC) and Type Certificate Number (TC) can be found on the Identification Plate, located on the lower part of the left forward doorpost. Located adjacent to the Identification Plate is a Finish and Trim Plate which contains a code describing the interior color scheme and exterior paint combination of the airplane. The code may be used in conjunction with an applicable Parts Catalog if finish and trim information is needed.

OWNER FOLLOW-UP SYSTEM

Your Cessna Dealer has an Owner Follow-Up System to notify you when he receives information that applies to your Cessna. In addition, if you wish, you may choose to receive similar notification, in the form of Service Letters, directly from the Cessna Customer Services Department. A subscription form is supplied in your Customer Care Program book for your use, should you choose to request this service. Your Cessna Dealer will be glad to supply you with details concerning these follow-up programs, and stands ready, through his Service Department, to supply you with fast, efficient, low-cost service.

PUBLICATIONS

Various publications and flight operation aids are furnished in the airplane when delivered from the factory. These items are listed below.

- CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM BOOK
- PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL FOR YOUR
  - AIRPLANE
  - AVIONICS AND AUTOPILOT
- PILOT'S CHECKLISTS
- POWER COMPUTER
- SALES AND SERVICE DEALER DIRECTORY
- DO'S AND DON'TS ENGINE BOOKLET

The following additional publications, plus many other supplies that are applicable to your airplane, are available from your Cessna Dealer.

- INFORMATION MANUAL (Contains Pilot's Operating Handbook Information)
- SERVICE MANUALS AND PARTS CATALOGS FOR YOUR
  - AIRPLANE
  - ENGINE AND ACCESSORIES
  - AVIONICS AND AUTOPILOT

Your Cessna Dealer has a Customer Care Supplies Catalog covering all available items, many of which he keeps on hand. He will be happy to place an order for any item which is not in stock.

NOTE

A Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual which is lost or destroyed may be replaced by contacting your Cessna Dealer or writing directly to the Customer Services Department, Cessna Aircraft Company, Wichita, Kansas. An affidavit containing the owner's name, airplane serial number and registration number must be included in replacement requests since the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual is identified for specific airplanes only.

AIRPLANE FILE

There are miscellaneous data, information and licenses that are a part of the airplane file. The following is a checklist for that file. In addition, a periodic check should be made of the latest Federal Aviation Regulations to ensure that all data requirements are met.

A. To be displayed in the airplane at all times:
   1. Aircraft Airworthiness Certificate (FAA Form 8100-2).
   2. Aircraft Registration Certificate (FAA Form 8050-3).
   3. Aircraft Radio Station License, if transmitter installed (FCC Form 556).
B. To be carried in the airplane at all times:
   1. Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
   2. Weight and Balance, and associated papers (latest copy of the Repair and Alteration Form, FAA Form 337, if applicable).
   3. Equipment List.
C. To be made available upon request:
   1. Airplane Log Book.
   2. Engine Log Book.

Most of the items listed are required by the United States Federal Aviation Regulations. Since the Regulations of other nations may require other documents and data, owners of airplanes not registered in the United States should check with their own aviation officials to determine their individual requirements.

Cessna recommends that these items, plus the Pilot's Checklists, Power Computer, Customer Care Program book and Customer Care Card, be carried in the airplane at all times.

AIRPLANE INSPECTION PERIODS

FAA REQUIRED INSPECTIONS

As required by Federal Aviation Regulations, all civil aircraft of U.S. registry must undergo a complete inspection (annual) each twelve calendar months. In addition to the required ANNUAL inspection, aircraft operated commercially (for hire) must have a complete inspection every 100 hours of operation.

The FAA may require other inspections by the issuance of airworthiness directives applicable to the airplane, engine, propeller and components. It is the responsibility of the owner/operator to ensure compliance with all applicable airworthiness directives and, when the inspections are repetitive, to take appropriate steps to prevent inadvertent noncompliance.

In lieu of the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspection requirements, an airplane may be inspected in accordance with a progressive inspection schedule, which allows the work load to be divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in shorter time periods.

The CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE PROGRAM has been developed to provide a modern progressive inspection schedule that satisfies the complete airplane inspection requirements of both the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspections as applicable to Cessna airplanes. The program assists the owner in his responsibility to comply with all FAA inspection requirements, while ensuring timely replacement of life-limited parts and adherence to factory-recommended inspection intervals and maintenance procedures.

CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE

The Cessna Progressive Care Program has been designed to help you realize maximum utilization of your airplane at a minimum cost and downtime. Under this program, your airplane is inspected and maintained in four operations at 50-hour intervals during a 200-hour period. The operations are recycled each 200 hours and are recorded in a specially provided Aircraft Inspection Log as each operation is conducted.

The Cessna Aircraft Company recommends Progressive Care for airplanes that are being flown 200 hours or more per year, and the 100-hour inspection for all other airplanes. The procedures for the Progressive Care Program and the 100-hour inspection have been carefully worked out by the factory and are followed by the Cessna Dealer Organization. The complete familiarity of Cessna Dealers with Cessna equipment and factory-approved procedures provides the highest level of service possible at lower cost to Cessna owners.

Regardless of the inspection method selected by the owner, he should keep in mind that FAR Part 43 and FAR Part 91 establishes the requirement that properly certified agencies or personnel accomplish all required FAA inspections and most of the manufacturer recommended inspections.

CESSNA CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

Specific benefits and provisions of the CESSNA WARRANTY plus other important benefits for you are contained in your CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM book supplied with your airplane. You will want to thoroughly review your Customer Care Program book and keep it in your airplane at all times.

Coupons attached to the Program book entitle you to an initial inspection and either a Progressive Care Operation No. 1 or the first 100-hour inspection within the first 6 months of ownership at no charge to you. If you take delivery from your Dealer, the initial inspection will have been performed before delivery of the airplane to you. If you pick up your airplane at the factory, plan to take it to your Dealer reasonably soon after you take delivery, so the initial inspection may be performed allowing the

Dealer to make any minor adjustments which may be necessary.

You will also want to return to your Dealer either at 50 hours for your first Progressive Care Operation, or at 100 hours for your first 100-hour inspection depending on which program you choose to establish for your airplane. While these important inspections will be performed for you by any Cessna Dealer, in most cases you will prefer to have the Dealer from whom you purchased the airplane accomplish this work.

PILOT CONDUCTED PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

A certified pilot who owns or operates an airplane not used as an air carrier is authorized by FAR Part 43 to perform limited maintenance on his airplane. Refer to FAR Part 43 for a list of the specific maintenance operations which are allowed.

NOTE

Pilots operating airplanes of other than U.S. registry should refer to the regulations of the country of certification for information on preventive maintenance that may be performed by pilots.

A Service Manual should be obtained prior to performing any preventive maintenance to ensure that proper procedures are followed. Your Cessna Dealer should be contacted for further information or for required maintenance which must be accomplished by appropriately licensed personnel.

ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

It is essential that the FAA be contacted **prior to** any alterations on the airplane to ensure that airworthiness of the airplane is not violated. Alterations or repairs to the airplane must be accomplished by licensed personnel.

GROUND HANDLING

TOWING

The airplane is most easily and safely maneuvered by hand with the tow-bar attached to the nose wheel. When towing with a vehicle, do not exceed the nose gear turning angle of 30° either side of center, or damage to the gear will result. If the airplane is towed or pushed over a rough surface during hangaring, watch that the normal cushioning action of the nose strut does not cause excessive vertical movement of the tail and the resulting contact with low hangar doors or structure. A flat nose tire or deflated strut will also increase tail height.

PARKING

When parking the airplane, head into the wind and set the parking brakes. Do not set the parking brakes during cold weather when accumulated moisture may freeze the brakes, or when the brakes are overheated. Install the control wheel lock and chock the wheels. In severe weather and high wind conditions, tie the airplane down as outlined in the following paragraph.

TIE-DOWN

Proper tie-down procedure is the best precaution against damage to the parked airplane by gusty or strong winds. To tie-down the airplane securely, proceed as follows:

1. Set the parking brake and install the control wheel lock.
2. Install a surface control lock over the fin and rudder.
3. Tie sufficiently strong ropes or chains (700 pounds tensile strength) to the wing, tail, and nose tie-down fittings and secure each rope or chain to a ramp tie-down.
4. Install a pitot tube cover.

JACKING

When a requirement exists to jack the entire airplane off the ground, or when wing jack points are used in the jacking operation, refer to the Service Manual for specific procedures and equipment required.

Individual main gear may be jacked by using the jack pad which is incorporated in the main landing gear strut step bracket. When using the individual gear strut jack pad, flexibility of the gear strut will cause the main wheel to slide inboard as the wheel is raised, tilting the jack. The jack must then be lowered for a second jacking operation. **Do not** jack both main wheels simultaneously using the individual main gear jack pads.

If nose gear maintenance is required, the nose wheel may be raised off the ground by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead, just forward of the horizontal stabilizer, and allowing the tail to rest on the tail tie-down ring.

NOTE

> Do not apply pressure on the elevator or outboard stabilizer surfaces. When pushing on the tailcone, always apply pressure at a bulkhead to avoid buckling the skin.

To assist in raising and holding the nose wheel off the ground, weight down the tail by placing sand-bags, or suitable weights, on each side of the horizontal stabilizer, next to the fuselage. If ground anchors are availabl(the tail should be securely tied down.

NOTE

Ensure that the nose will be held off the ground under all conditions by means of suitable stands or supports under weight supporting bulkheads near the nose of the airplane.

LEVELING

Longitudinal leveling of the airplane is accomplished by placing level on leveling screws located on the left side of the tailcone. Deflate th nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubbl in the level. Corresponding points on both upper door sills may be used t level the airplane laterally.

FLYABLE STORAGE

Airplanes placed in non-operational storage for a maximum of 30 day or those which receive only intermittent operational use for the first 2 hours are considered in flyable storage status. Every seventh day durin these periods, the propeller should be rotated by hand through fiv revolutions. This action "limbers" the oil and prevents any accumulatio of corrosion on engine cylinder walls.

WARNING

For maximum safety, check that the ignition switch is OFF, the throttle is closed, the mixture control is in the idle cut-off position, and the airplane is secured before rotating the propeller by hand. Do not stand within the arc of the propeller blades while turning the propeller.

After 30 days, the airplane should be flown for 30 minutes or a groun runup should be made just long enough to produce an oil temperatur within the lower green arc range. Excessive ground runup should b avoided.

Engine runup also helps to eliminate excessive accumulation of wate in the fuel system and other air spaces in the engine. Keep fuel tanks full t minimize condensation in the tanks. Keep the battery fully charged t prevent the electrolyte from freezing in cold weather. If the airplane is to b stored temporarily, or indefinitely, refer to the Service Manual for prope storage procedures.

SERVICING

In addition to the PREFLIGHT INSPECTION covered in Section 4, COMPLETE servicing, inspection, and test requirements for your airplane are detailed in the Service Manual. The Service Manual outlines all items which require attention at 50, 100, and 200 hour intervals plus those items which require servicing, inspection, and/or testing at special intervals.

Since Cessna Dealers conduct all service, inspection, and test procedures in accordance with applicable Service Manuals, it is recommended that you contact your Cessna Dealer concerning these requirements and begin scheduling your airplane for service at the recommended intervals.

Cessna Progressive Care ensures that these requirements are accomplished at the required intervals to comply with the 100-hour or ANNUAL inspection as previously covered.

Depending on various flight operations, your local Government Aviation Agency may require additional service, inspections, or tests. For these regulatory requirements, owners should check with local aviation officials where the airplane is being operated.

For quick and ready reference, quantities, materials, and specifications for frequently used service items are as follows.

ENGINE OIL

GRADE -- Aviation Grade SAE 50 Above 4°C (40°F).
Aviation Grade SAE 10W30 or SAE 30 Below 4°C (40°F).
Multi-viscosity oil with a range of SAE 10W30 is recommended for improved starting in cold weather. Ashless dispersant oil, conforming to Continental Motors Specification MHS-24 (and all revisions thereto), **must be used.**

NOTE

Your Cessna was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. If oil must be added during the first 25 hours, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-L-6082.

CAPACITY OF ENGINE SUMP -- 8 Quarts.
Do not operate on less than 6 quarts. To minimize loss of oil through breather, fill to 7 quart level for normal flights of less than 3 hours. For extended flight, fill to 8 quarts. These quantities refer to oil dipstick level readings. During oil and oil filter changes, one additional quart is required when the filter is changed.

OIL AND OIL FILTER CHANGE --

After the first 25 hours of operation, drain engine oil sump and clean both the oil suction strainer and the oil pressure screen. If an oil filter is installed, change the filter at this time. Refill sump with straight mineral oil and use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized; then change to dispersant oil. On airplanes **not** equipped with an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and clean both the oil suction strainer and the oil pressure screen each 50 hours thereafter. On airplanes **which have** an oil filter, the oil change interval may be extended to 100-hour intervals, providing the oil filter is changed at 50-hour intervals. Change engine oil at least every 6 months even though less than the recommended hours have accumulated. Reduce intervals for prolonged operation in dusty areas, cold climates, or when short flights and long idle periods result in sludging conditions.

NOTE

During the first 25-hour oil and filter change, a general inspection of the overall engine compartment is required. Items which are not normally checked during a preflight inspection should be given special attention. Hoses, metal lines and fittings should be inspected for signs of oil and fuel leaks, and checked for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support, and evidence of deterioration. Inspect the intake and exhaust systems for cracks, evidence of leakage, and security of attachment. Engine controls and linkages should be checked for freedom of movement through their full range, security of attachment, and evidence of wear. Inspect wiring for security, chafing, burning, defective insulation, loose or broken terminals, heat deterioration, and corroded terminals. A periodic check of these items during subsequent servicing operations is recommended.

FUEL

APPROVED FUEL GRADES (AND COLORS) --

100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).

100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

CAPACITY EACH STANDARD TANK -- 26 Gallons.

CAPACITY EACH LONG RANGE TANK -- 34 Gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling and minimize cross-feeding when parked on a sloping surface, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position.

LANDING GEAR

NOSE WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 45 PSI on 5.00-5, 6-Ply Rated Tire.
MAIN WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 38 PSI on 6.00-6, 6-Ply Rated Tires.
NOSE GEAR SHOCK STRUT --
Keep filled with MIL-H-5606 hydraulic fluid and inflated with air to 45 PSI. Do not over-inflate.

CLEANING AND CARE

WINDSHIELD-WINDOWS

The plastic windshield and windows should be cleaned with an aircraft windshield cleaner. Apply the cleaner sparingly with soft cloths, and rub with moderate pressure until all dirt, oil scum and bug stains are removed. Allow the cleaner to dry, then wipe it off with soft flannel cloths.

If a windshield cleaner is not available, the plastic can be cleaned with soft cloths moistened with Stoddard solvent to remove oil and grease.

NOTE

Never use gasoline, benzine, alcohol, acetone, fire extinguisher or anti-ice fluid, lacquer thinner or glass cleaner to clean the plastic. These materials will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

Follow by **carefully** washing with a mild detergent and plenty of water. Rinse thoroughly, then dry with a clean moist chamois. **Do not rub** the plastic with a dry cloth since this builds up an electrostatic charge which attracts dust. Waxing with a good commercial wax will finish the cleaning job. A thin, even coat of wax, polished out by hand with clean soft flannel cloths, will fill in minor scratches and help prevent further scratching.

Do not use a canvas cover on the windshield unless freezing rain or sleet is anticipated since the cover may scratch the plastic surface.

PAINTED SURFACES

The painted exterior surfaces of your new Cessna have a durable, long lasting finish and, under normal conditions, require no polishing or buffing. Approximately 10 days are required for the paint to cure completely; in most cases, the curing period will have been completed prior to delivery of the airplane. In the event that polishing or buffing is required within the curing period, it is recommended that the work be done by someone experienced in handling uncured paint. Any Cessna Dealer can accomplish this work.

Generally, the painted surfaces can be kept bright by washing with water and mild soap, followed by a rinse with water and drying with cloths or a chamois. Harsh or abrasive soaps or detergents which cause corrosion or scratches should never be used. Remove stubborn oil and grease with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent.

Waxing is unnecessary to keep the painted surfaces bright. However, if desired, the airplane may be waxed with a good automotive wax. A heavier coating of wax on the leading edges of the wings and tail and on the engine nose cap and propeller spinner will help reduce the abrasion encountered in these areas.

When the airplane is parked outside in cold climates and it is necessary to remove ice before flight, care should be taken to protect the painted surfaces during ice removal with chemical liquids. Isopropyl alcohol will satisfactorily remove ice accumulations without damaging the paint. While applying the de-icing solution, keep it away from the windshield and cabin windows since the alcohol will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

PROPELLER CARE

Preflight inspection of propeller blades for nicks, and wiping them occasionally with an oily cloth to clean off grass and bug stains will assure long, trouble-free service. Small nicks on the propeller, particularly near the tips and on the leading edges, should be dressed out as soon as possible since these nicks produce stress concentrations, and if ignored, may result in cracks. Never use an alkaline cleaner on the blades; remove grease and dirt with Stoddard solvent.

ENGINE CARE

The engine may be cleaned with Stoddard solvent, or equivalent, then dried thoroughly.

CAUTION

> Particular care should be given to electrical equipment before cleaning. Cleaning fluids should not be allowed to enter magnetos, starter, alternator and the like. Protect these components before saturating the engine with solvents. All other openings should also be covered before cleaning the engine assembly. Caustic cleaning solutions

should be used cautiously and should always be properly neutralized after their use.

INTERIOR CARE

To remove dust and loose dirt from the upholstery and carpet, clean the interior regularly with a vacuum cleaner.

Blot up any spilled liquid promptly with cleansing tissue or rags. Don't pat the spot; press the blotting material firmly and hold it for several seconds. Continue blotting until no more liquid is taken up. Scrape off sticky materials with a dull knife, then spot-clean the area.

Oily spots may be cleaned with household spot removers, used sparingly. Before using any solvent, read the instructions on the container and test it on an obscure place on the fabric to be cleaned. Never saturate the fabric with a volatile solvent; it may damage the padding and backing materials.

Soiled upholstery and carpet may be cleaned with foam-type detergent, used according to the manufacturer's instructions. To minimize wetting the fabric, keep the foam as dry as possible and remove it with a vacuum cleaner.

If your airplane is equipped with leather seating, cleaning of the seats is accomplished using a soft cloth or sponge dipped in mild soap suds. The soap suds, used sparingly, will remove traces of dirt and grease. The soap should be removed with a clean damp cloth.

The plastic trim, headliner, instrument panel and control knobs need only be wiped off with a damp cloth. Oil and grease on the control wheel and control knobs can be removed with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent. Volatile solvents, such as mentioned in paragraphs on care of the windshield, must never be used since they soften and craze the plastic.

SECTION 9
SUPPLEMENTS
(Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

This section consists of a series of supplements, each covering a single optional system which may be installed in the airplane. Each supplement contains a brief description, and when applicable, operating limitations, emergency and normal procedures, and performance. As listed in the Table of Contents, the supplements are classified under the headings of general and avionics, and are arranged alphabetically and numerically to make it easier to locate a particular supplement. Other routinely installed items of optional equipment, whose function and operational procedures do not require detailed instructions, are discussed in Section 7.

Limitations contained in the following supplements are FAA approved. Observance of these operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

SUPPLEMENT

CIRCULATION FAN SYSTEM

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The circulation fan system provides cabin ventilation during ground operations, and a better distribution of cabin air to the passengers during flight operations. The system control is located on the control pedestal, and consists of a rotary control knob, labeled CIRCULATION FAN. The control knob rotates clockwise from OFF through three positions labeled LOW, MED, and HI, providing three blower speeds. System electrical protection is provided by a 5-amp circuit breaker, labeled CIR FAN, on the left side of the switch and control panel.

Additional system components (see figure 1) include a circulation fan and motor located above the extended baggage compartment, system ducting, and four fully adjustable outlets above the cabin side windows. The circulation fan and motor includes an electric motor, equipped with an output shaft on each end, attached to squirrel-cage type blowers within blower housings which provide airflow through the ducts to the cabin outlets.

The volume of airflow through the cabin outlets is controlled by the rotary knob on the control pedestal; adjustable louvers on each outlet control the direction of airflow.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when the circulation fan system is installed.

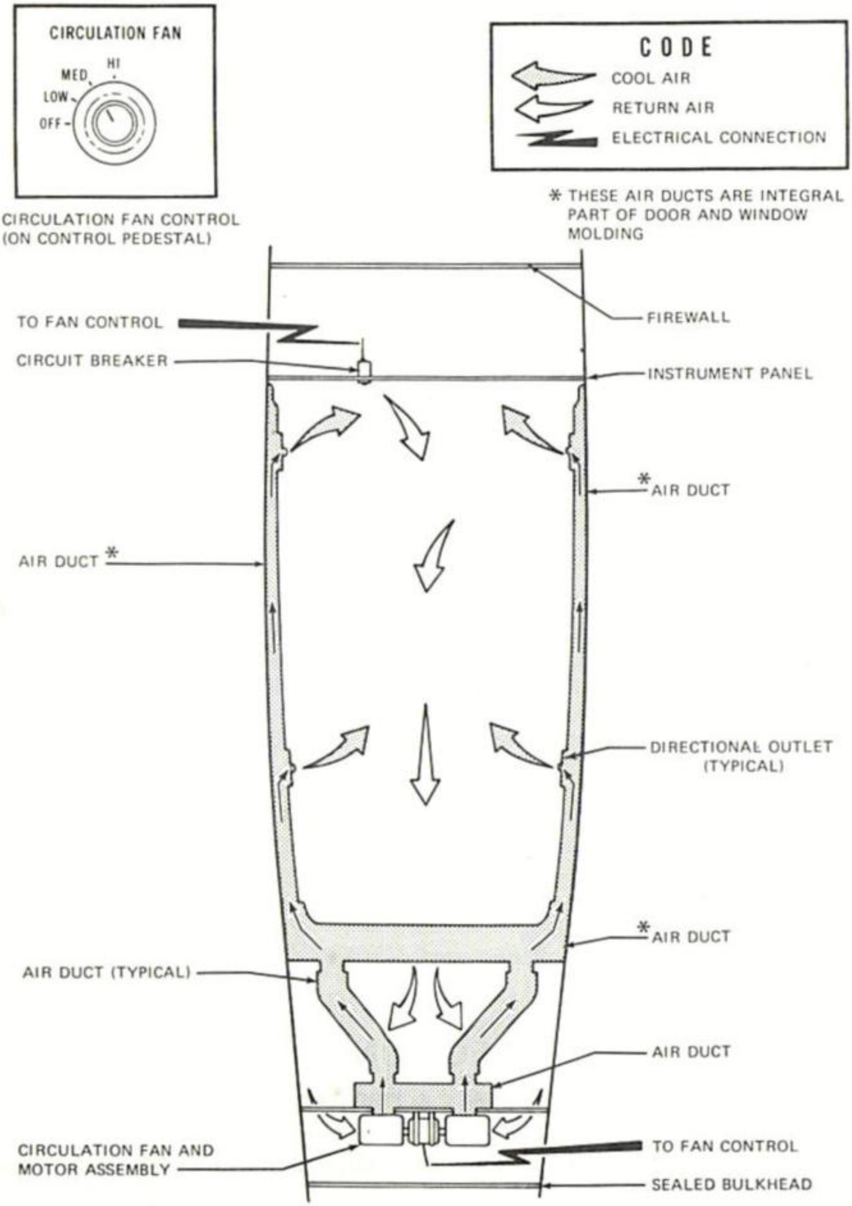


Figure 1. Circulation Fan System

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the circulation fan system is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

In hot weather during the preflight (walk-around) inspection, open both cabin doors to aid in cool-down of the cabin before flight.

OPERATION ON GROUND

After preflight inspection and engine start, use the following procedures for best utilization of the system prior to flight.

1. Cabin Window(s) -- OPEN.
2. Cabin Air Control Knob -- PULL OUT.
3. Wing Root Ventilators -- OPEN.
4. CIRCULATION FAN Control Knob -- HI.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

1. Cabin Window(s) -- CLOSED AND LOCKED.

OPERATION IN FLIGHT

The inflight operation of the circulation fan system is basically the same as for ground operation. The cabin air control knob, wing root ventilators, and the circulation fan control knob may be adjusted, as required to provide the desired cabin ventilation.

After landing, the cabin window(s) may be open while taxiing to the tie-down area or ramp to help ventilate the cabin.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the circulation fan system is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

FLOATPLANE

SECTION 1
GENERAL

INTRODUCTION

This supplement, written especially for operators of the Cessna Hawk XP floatplane, provides information not found in the basic handbook. It contains procedures and data required for safe and efficient operation of the airplane equipped with Edo Model 248B-2440 floats.

Information contained in the basic handbook for the Hawk XP, which is the same as that for the floatplane, is generally not repeated in this supplement.

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

PROPELLER

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.
Propeller Model Number: 2A34C203/90DCA-10.
Number of Blades: 2.
Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 80 inches.
Minimum: 78.5 inches.
Propeller Type: Constant speed and hydraulically actuated, with a low pitch setting of 11.3° and high pitch setting of 24.8° (30 inch station).

MAXIMUM CERTIFICATED WEIGHT

Takeoff: 2550 lbs.
Landing: 2550 lbs.
Weight in Baggage Compartment:
Baggage Area 1 - Station 82 to 108: 200 lbs. See note below.
Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 200 lbs.

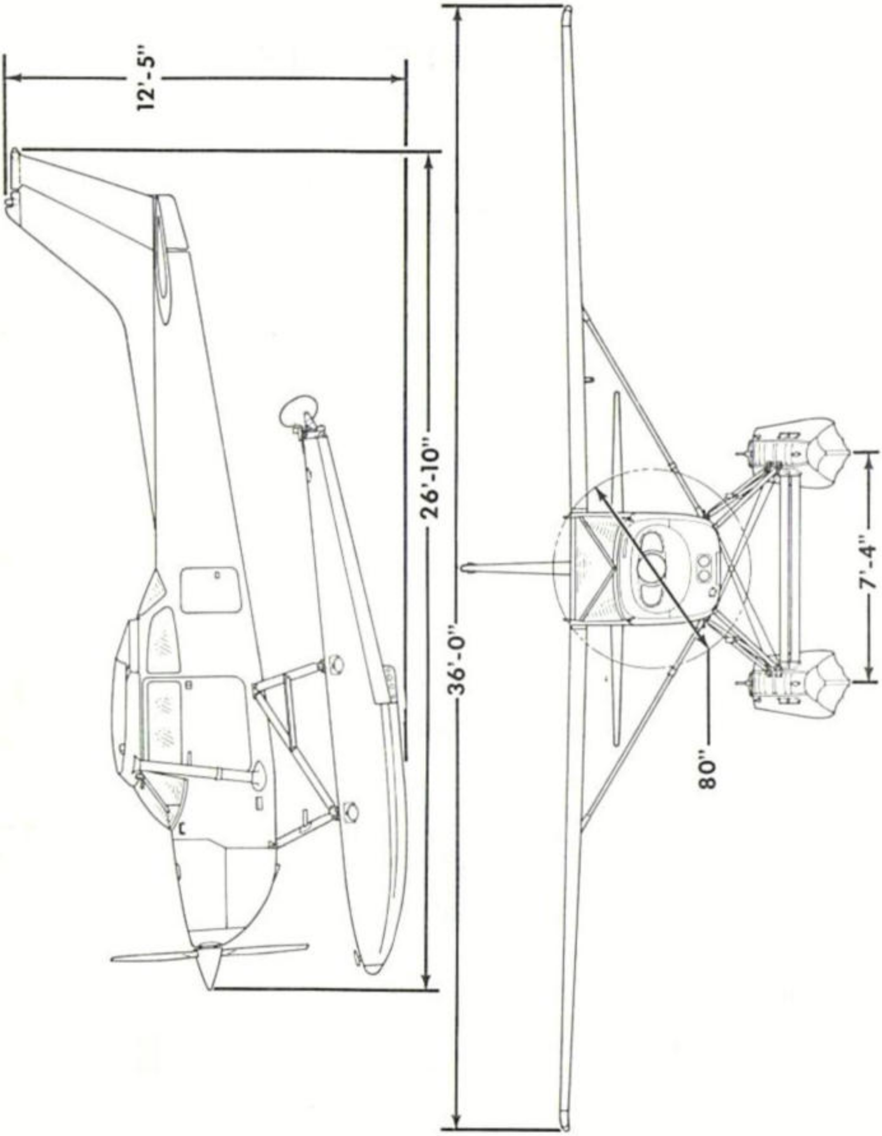
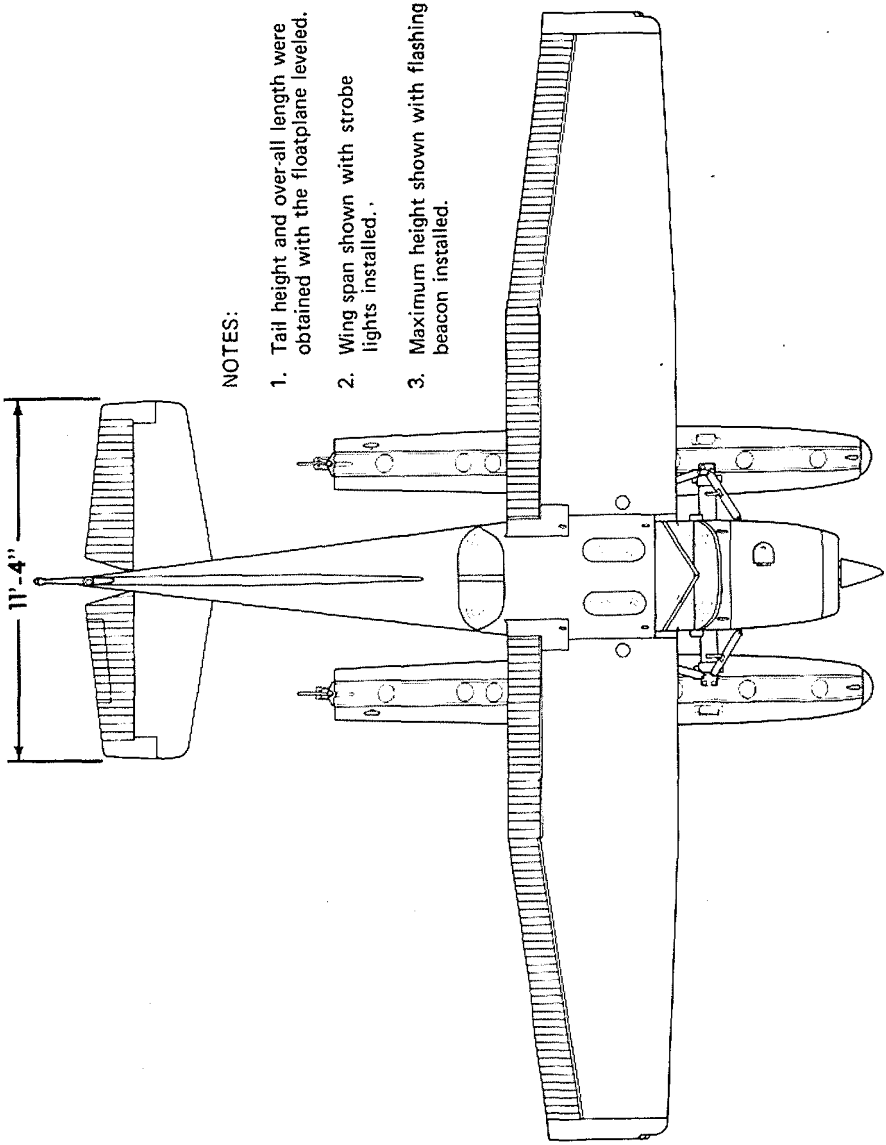


Figure 1. Three View (Sheet 1 of 2)



NOTES:

1. Tail height and over-all length were obtained with the floatplane leveled.
2. Wing span shown with strobe lights installed.
3. Maximum height shown with flashing beacon installed.

Figure 1. Three View (Sheet 2 of 2)

STANDARD AIRPLANE WEIGHTS

Standard Empty Weight: 1796 lbs.
Maximum Useful Load: 754 lbs.

SPECIFIC LOADINGS

Wing Loading: 14.7 lbs./sq. ft.
Power Loading: 13.1 lbs./hp.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

INTRODUCTION

Except as shown in this section, the floatplane operating limitations are the same as those for the Hawk XP landplane when operating in the Normal Category. The limitations in this section apply only to operations of the Model R172K equipped with Edo Model 248B-2440 floats. The limitations included in this section have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. Observance of the operating limitations is required by Federal Aviation Regulations.

AIRSPEED LIMITATIONS

Airspeed limitations and their operational significance are shown in figure 2.

	SPEED	KCAS	KIAS	REMARKS
V_{NE}	Never Exceed Speed	161	163	Do not exceed this speed in any operation.
V_{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed	127	129	Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.
V_A	Maneuvering Speed: 2550 Pounds 2300 Pounds 2050 Pounds	 103 97 91	 105 99 93	Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed.
V_{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed: 10° Flaps 10° - 40° Flaps	 109 87	 110 85	Do not exceed this speed with flaps down.

Figure 2. Airspeed Limitations

AIRSPEED INDICATOR MARKINGS

Airspeed indicator markings are the same as those shown in the basic handbook. Due to minor differences in airspeed system calibration and stall speeds with floats installed, the indicated stall speeds as shown in Section 5 of this supplement are slightly lower than reflected by the airspeed indicator markings.

POWER PLANT LIMITATIONS

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.
Propeller Model Number: 2A34C203/90DCA-10.
Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 80 inches.
Minimum: 78.5 inches.
Propeller Blade Angle at 30 Inch Station, Low: 11.3°.
High: 24.8°.

WEIGHT LIMITS

Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2550 lbs.
Maximum Landing Weight: 2550 lbs.
Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment:
Baggage Area 1 - Station 82 to 108: 200 lbs. See note below.
Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 200 lbs.

CENTER OF GRAVITY LIMITS

Center of Gravity Range:
Forward: 37.0 inches aft of datum at 2100 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 39.5 inches aft of datum at 2550 lbs.
Aft: 45.5 inches aft of datum at all weights.
Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

MANEUVER LIMITS

The floatplane is certificated in the normal category. The normal category is applicable to aircraft intended for non-aerobatic operations. These include any maneuvers incidental to normal flying, stalls (except whip stalls), lazy eights, chandelles, and steep turns in which the angle of bank is not more than 60°. Aerobatic maneuvers, including spins, are not approved.

FLIGHT LOAD FACTOR LIMITS

Flight Load Factors (Maximum Takeoff Weight - 2550 lbs.):
*Flaps Up .... +3.8g, -1.52g
*Flaps Down .... +3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

OTHER LIMITATIONS

FLAP LIMITATIONS

Approved Takeoff Range: 0° to 20°.
Approved Landing Range: 0° to 40°.

PLACARDS

The following information must be displayed in the form of composite or individual placards in addition to those specified in the basic handbook.

1. In full view of the pilot: (The "DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR" entry, shown on the example below, will vary as the airplane is equipped).

> The markings and placards installed in this airplane contain operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in the Normal Category. Other operating limitations which must be complied with when operating this airplane in this category are contained in the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
>
> No acrobatic maneuvers, including spins, approved.
>
> Flight into known icing conditions prohibited.
>
> This airplane is certified for the following flight operations as of date of original airworthiness certificate:
>
> DAY—NIGHT—VFR—IFR

2. Adjacent to the airspeed indicator:

<u>FLOATPLANE</u> STALL SPEEDS ARE APPROX. 5 KIAS LOWER THAN INDICATOR MARKINGS.

3. Near water rudder stowage hook:

WATER RUDDER ALWAYS UP EXCEPT WATER TAXIING

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

INTRODUCTION

Checklist and amplified procedures contained in the basic handbook generally should be followed. The additional or changed procedures specifically required for operation of the Model R172K equipped with Edo Model 248B-2440 floats are presented in this section.

AIRSPEEDS FOR EMERGENCY OPERATION

The speeds listed below should be substituted, as appropriate, for the speeds contained in Section 3 of the basic handbook.

Engine Failure After Takeoff:	
Wing Flaps Up	65 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down 20°	60 KIAS
Maneuvering Speed:	
2550 Lbs	105 KIAS
2300 Lbs	99 KIAS
2050 Lbs	93 KIAS
Maximum Glide:	
2550 Lbs	70 KIAS
2300 Lbs	66 KIAS
2050 Lbs	63 KIAS
Precautionary Landing With Engine Power, Flaps Down	60 KIAS
Landing Without Engine Power:	
Wing Flaps Up	70 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	60 KIAS

(OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS)

ENGINE FAILURE

ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKEOFF RUN

1. Throttle -- IDLE.
2. Control Wheel -- FULL AFT.
3. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Master Switch -- OFF.

FORCED LANDINGS

EMERGENCY LANDING ON WATER WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

1. Airspeed -- 70 KIAS (flaps UP).
   60 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Water Rudders -- UP.
6. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED.
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO APPROACH.
9. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
10. Control Wheel -- HOLD FULL AFT as floatplane decelerates.

EMERGENCY LANDING ON LAND WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

1. Airspeed -- 70 KIAS (flaps UP).
   60 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
2. Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
3. Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
4. Ignition Switch -- OFF.
5. Water Rudders -- UP.
6. Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (40° recommended).
7. Master Switch -- OFF.
8. Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO APPROACH.
9. Touchdown -- LEVEL ATTITUDE.
10. Control Wheel -- FULL AFT (after contact).

(AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES)

MAXIMUM GLIDE

After an engine failure in flight, the best glide speed as shown in figure 3 should be established as quickly as possible.

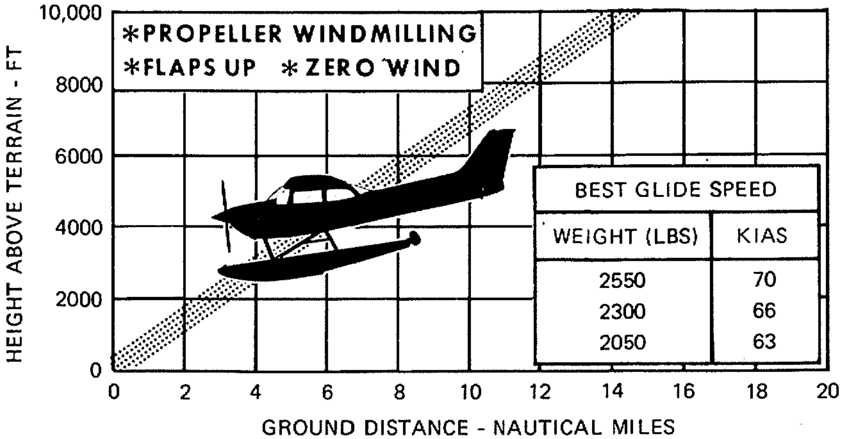


Figure 3. Maximum Glide

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

INTRODUCTION

Checklist and amplified procedures contained in the basic handbook generally should be followed. The additional or changed procedures specifically required for operation of the Model R172K equipped with Edo Model 248B-2440 floats are presented in this section.

SPEEDS FOR NORMAL OPERATION

Unless otherwise noted, the following speeds are based on a maximum weight of 2550 pounds and may be used for any lesser weight.

Takeoff:
- Normal Climb Out . . . . 60-70 KIAS
- Maximum Performance, Flaps 20°, Speed at 50 Feet . . . . 56 KIAS

Enroute Climb, Flaps Up:
- Normal . . . . 80-90 KIAS
- Best Rate of Climb, Sea Level . . . . 72 KIAS
- Best Rate of Climb, 10,000 Feet . . . . 66 KIAS
- Best Angle of Climb, Sea Level . . . . 56 KIAS
- Best Angle of Climb, 10,000 Feet . . . . 60 KIAS

Landing Approach:
- Normal Approach, Flaps Up . . . . 65-75 KIAS
- Normal Approach, Flaps 40° . . . . 55-65 KIAS
- Maximum Performance Approach, Flaps 40° . . . . 60 KIAS

Balked Landing:
- Maximum Power, Flaps 20° . . . . 55 KIAS

Maximum Recommended Turbulent Air Penetration Speed:
- 2550 Lbs . . . . 105 KIAS
- 2300 Lbs . . . . 99 KIAS
- 2050 Lbs . . . . 93 KIAS

Maximum Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity:
- Takeoff or Landing . . . . 13 KNOTS

(CHECKLIST PROCEDURES)

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

1. Pilot's Operating Handbook and Floatplane Supplement -- AVAILABLE IN THE AIRPLANE.
2. Floats and Struts -- INSPECT for dents, cracks, scratches, etc.
3. Float Compartments -- INSPECT for water accumulation.

NOTE

Remove rubber balls which serve as stoppers on the standpipe in each float compartment and pump out any accumulation of water. Reinstall rubber balls with enough pressure for a snug fit.

4. Water Rudders -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

1. Water Rudder Operation -- CHECK VISUALLY.
2. Water Rudders -- DOWN for taxiing (retraction handle removed from stowage hook).

TAKEOFF

1. Water Rudders -- UP (retraction handle secured on stowage hook).
2. Wing Flaps -- 0°- 20° (20° preferred).
3. Cowl Flap -- OPEN.
4. Control Wheel -- HOLD FULL AFT.
5. Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2600 RPM (advance slowly).
6. Mixture -- LEAN FOR LAKE ELEVATION.
7. Control Wheel -- MOVE FORWARD when the nose stops rising to attain planing attitude (on the step).
8. Airspeed -- 45-50 KIAS.
9. Control Wheel -- APPLY LIGHT BACK PRESSURE to lift off.

NOTE

To reduce takeoff water run, the technique of raising one float out of the water may be used. This procedure is described in the amplified procedures in this section.

10. Climb Speed -- 55-65 KIAS (flaps 20°).
    60-70 KIAS (flaps UP).

With obstacles ahead, climb at 56 KIAS (flaps 20°).

11. Wing Flaps -- UP after all obstacles are cleared.

ENROUTE CLIMB

NORMAL CLIMB

1. Airspeed -- 80-90 KIAS.

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE CLIMB

1. Airspeed -- 72 KIAS (sea level) to 66 KIAS (10,000 feet).

BEFORE LANDING

1. Water Rudders -- UP.
2. Wing Flaps -- AS DESIRED (0° - 10° below 110 KIAS, 10° - 40° below 85 KIAS).
3. Airspeed -- 65-75 KIAS (flaps UP).
   55-65 KIAS (flaps DOWN).

LANDING

1. Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
2. Control Wheel -- HOLD FULL AFT as floatplane decelerates to taxi speed.

NOTE

With forward loadings, a slight nose-down pitch may occur if the elevator is not held full up as floatplane comes down off step.

AFTER LANDING

1. Water Rudders -- DOWN.

SECURING AIRPLANE

1. Fuel Selector Valve -- LEFT TANK or RIGHT TANK to prevent cross-feeding and ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling.

(AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES)

TAXIING

Taxi with water rudders down. It is best to limit the engine speed to 800 RPM for normal taxi because water piles up in front of the float bow at higher engine speeds. Taxiing with higher engine RPM may result in engine overheating and will not appreciably increase the taxi speed. In addition, it may lead to water spray striking the propeller tips, causing propeller tip erosion.

During all low speed taxi operations, the elevator should be positioned to keep the float bows out of the water as far as possible. Normally this requires holding the control wheel full aft.

For minimum taxi speed in close quarters, use idle RPM and a single magneto. This procedure is recommended for short periods of time only.

Although taxiing is very simple with the water rudders, it is sometimes necessary to "sail" the floatplane under high wind conditions. In addition to the normal flight controls, the wing flaps and cabin doors will aid in "sailing". Water rudders should be retracted during "sailing".

Rudder trim may be used to reduce rudder pedal forces while taxiing in crosswinds or for extended sailing in one direction.

To taxi great distances, it may be advisable to taxi on the step with the water rudders retracted. Turns on the step from an upwind heading may be made with safety providing they are not too sharp and if ailerons are used counteract any overturning tendency.

TAKEOFF

Start the takeoff by applying full throttle smoothly while holding the control wheel full aft. When the nose stops rising, move the control wheel forward slowly to place the floatplane on the step. Slow control movement and light control pressures produce the best results. Attempts to force the floatplane into the planing attitude will generally result in loss of speed and delay in getting on the step. The floatplane will assume a planing attitude which permits acceleration to takeoff speed, at which time the floatplane will fly off smoothly.

The use of 20° wing flaps throughout the takeoff run is recommended. Upon reaching a safe altitude and airspeed, retract the wing flaps slowly, especially when flying over glassy water because a loss of altitude is not very apparent over such a surface.

If porpoising is encountered while on the step, apply additional control wheel back pressure to correct the excessively nose-low attitude. If this does not correct the porpoising, immediately reduce power to idle and allow the floatplane to slow to taxi speed, at which time the takeoff can again be initiated.

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE TAKEOFF

To clear an obstacle after takeoff with 20° wing flaps, use an obstacle clearance speed of 56 KIAS for maximum performance. Takeoff distances are shown in Section 5 for this technique, and on water conditions that are smooth but non-glassy. Under some adverse combinations of takeoff weight, pressure altitude, and air temperature, operation on glassy water may require significantly longer takeoff distances to accelerate to the liftoff speed, and allowance should be made for this.

If liftoff is difficult due to high lake elevation or glassy water, the following procedure is recommended: With the floatplane in the planing attitude, apply full aileron to raise one float out of the water. When one float leaves the water, apply slight elevator back pressure to complete the takeoff. Care must be taken to stop the rising wing as soon as the float is clear of the water, and in crosswinds, raise only the downwind wing. With one float out of the water, the floatplane accelerates to takeoff speed almost instantaneously.

CROSSWIND TAKEOFF

For a crosswind takeoff, start the takeoff run with wing flaps up, ailerons partially deflected into the wind, and water rudders extended for better directional control. Flaps should be extended to 20° and the water rudders retracted when the floatplane is on the step; the remainder of the takeoff is normal. If the floats are lifted from the water one at a time, the downwind float should be lifted first.

ENROUTE CLIMB

When conducting the following climbs, the mixture should be leaned as shown by the fuel flow placard, located on the instrument panel.

NORMAL CLIMB

Normal climbs are conducted at 80-90 KIAS with flaps up, full throttle, and 2600 RPM.

BEST RATE OF CLIMB

The best rate-of-climb speeds range from 72 KIAS at sea level to 66 KIAS at 10,000 feet with flaps up, full throttle, and 2600 RPM.

BEST ANGLE OF CLIMB

If an obstruction ahead requires a steep climb angle, a best angle-of-climb speed should be used with flaps up and maximum power. This speed is 56 KIAS at sea level, increasing to 60 KIAS at 10,000 feet. Climbs at speeds lower than the best rate-of-climb speed should be of short duration to improve engine cooling.

CRUISE

Cruise power settings and corresponding fuel consumption are shown on the Cruise Performance charts, figure 9 in this supplement. Range and endurance information is shown in figures 10 and 11 in this supplement.

LANDING

Normal landings can be made power on or power off using approach speeds of 65-75 KIAS with flaps up and 55-65 KIAS with flaps down.

GLASSY WATER LANDING

With glassy water conditions, flaps should be extended to 20° and enough power used to maintain a low rate of descent (approximately 200 feet per minute). The floatplane should be flown onto the water at this sink rate with no flare attempted since height above glassy water is nearly impossible to judge. Power should be reduced to idle and control wheel back pressure increased upon contacting the surface. As the floatplane decelerates off the step, apply full back pressure on the control wheel. If this glassy water technique is used in conjunction with an obstacle clearance approach, allowance should be made for appreciably longer total distances than are shown in Section 5 to clear a 50-foot obstacle.

CROSSWIND LANDING

The wing-low slip method should be used with the upwind float contacting the surface first.

NOISE ABATEMENT

The certificated noise level for the Model R172K Floatplane at 2550 pounds maximum weight is 75.0 dB(A). No determination has been made by the Federal Aviation Administration that the noise levels of this airplane are or should be acceptable or unacceptable for operation at, into, or out of, any airport.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

INTRODUCTION

The information presented in the Introduction, Use of Performance Charts, and Sample Problem paragraphs in Section 5 of the basic handbook is applicable to the floatplane. Using this information, and the performance charts in this supplement, complete flight planning may be accomplished.

Cruise performance data in this supplement applies to the Model R172K equipped with Edo Model 248B-2440 floats and is based on a standard day temperature as shown on the charts. The effect of temperature variations from standard can be determined by using the applicable cruise charts in the basic handbook for the landplane.

DEMONSTRATED OPERATING TEMPERATURE

Satisfactory engine cooling has been demonstrated for this floatplane with an outside air temperature 23°C above standard. This is not to be considered as an operating limitation. Reference should be made to Section 2 for engine operating limitations.

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION

NORMAL STATIC SOURCE

FLAPS UP											
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
KCAS	47	54	62	70	79	88	98	108	118	128	138
FLAPS 20°											
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
KCAS	48	55	63	71	81	86	---	---	---	---	---
FLAPS 40°											
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---
KCAS	47	54	63	72	82	87	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 4. Airspeed Calibration

STALL SPEEDS

CONDITIONS:
Power Off

NOTES:
1. Altitude loss during a stall recovery may be as much as 250 feet.
2. KIAS values are approximate.

MOST REARWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2550	UP	44	50	47	54	52	59	62	71
	20°	36	45	38	48	43	54	51	64
	40°	35	44	37	47	42	52	50	62

MOST FORWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2550	UP	48	53	52	57	57	63	68	75
	20°	43	50	46	54	51	59	61	71
	40°	42	48	45	52	50	57	59	68

Figure 5. Stall Speeds

TAKEOFF DISTANCE

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 20°
2600 RPM and Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open
Zero Wind

NOTE:
Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind.

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
2000	15
4000	14

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2550	49	56	S.L.	975	1615	1080	1765	1195	1940	1325	2130	1470	2345
			1000	1105	1815	1230	1995	1365	2195	1520	2420	1700	2680
			2000	1265	2050	1405	2265	1570	2505	2760	2775	1975	3095
			3000	1450	2335	1625	2590	1825	2880	2055	3215	2325	3605
			4000	1680	2680	1895	2990	2140	3345	2430	3765	2775	4260

Figure 6. Takeoff Distance

RATE OF CLIMB

MAXIMUM

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
2600 RPM
Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
2000	15
4000	14
6000	13
8000	12
10,000	11

WEIGHT LBS	PRESS ALT FT	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB - FPM		
			0°C	20°C	40°C
2550	S.L.	72	940	845	750
	2000	71	820	730	635
	4000	69	700	615	525
	6000	68	585	500	415
	8000	67	465	385	---
	10,000	66	350	275	---

Figure 7. Rate of Climb

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
2600 RPM
Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open
Standard Temperature

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
2000	15
4000	14
6000	13
8000	12
10,000	11

NOTES:
1. Add 1.4 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
3. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
					TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2550	S.L.	15	72	870	0	0	0
	1000	13	71	820	1	0.3	1
	2000	11	71	770	2	0.6	3
	3000	9	70	720	4	1.0	5
	4000	7	69	670	5	1.3	6
	5000	5	69	620	7	1.7	8
	6000	3	68	570	9	2.0	11
	7000	1	68	520	10	2.4	13
	8000	-1	67	470	12	2.9	15
	9000	-3	66	420	15	3.3	18
	10,000	-5	66	370	17	3.8	22

Figure 8. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb (Sheet 1 of 2)

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

NORMAL CLIMB - 85 KIAS

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
2600 RPM
Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open
Standard Temperature

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
2000	15
4000	14
6000	13
8000	12
10,000	11

NOTES:
1. Add 1.4 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 8°C above standard temperature.
3. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
				TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2550	S.L.	15	810	0	0	0
	1000	13	755	1	0.3	2
	2000	11	700	3	0.7	4
	3000	9	650	4	1.1	6
	4000	7	595	6	1.4	8
	5000	5	540	8	1.9	11
	6000	3	485	10	2.3	14
	7000	1	430	12	2.8	17
	8000	-1	375	14	3.3	21
	9000	-3	325	17	3.8	26
	10,000	-5	270	21	4.5	32

Figure 8. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb (Sheet 2 of 2)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 2000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

> NOTE
>
> For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		STANDARD TEMPERATURE $11^{\circ}C$		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	24	81	114	11.4
	23	76	110	10.7
	22	71	106	10.0
	21	65	102	9.3
2500	25	81	114	11.5
	24	77	111	10.8
	23	72	107	10.2
	22	67	103	9.5
2400	25	76	110	10.8
	24	72	107	10.2
	23	67	103	9.5
	22	63	100	8.9
2300	25	72	107	10.1
	24	67	103	9.5
	23	63	100	8.9
	22	59	96	8.4
2200	25	67	103	9.4
	24	63	99	8.9
	23	59	95	8.3
	22	55	91	7.8
	21	51	87	7.3
	20	47	83	6.8
	19	43	77	6.3

Figure 9. Cruise Performance (Sheet 1 of 5)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 4000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE

For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		STANDARD TEMPERATURE 7°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	23	79	114	11.1
	22	73	110	10.4
	21	68	106	9.7
	20	63	101	9.0
2500	24	79	114	11.2
	23	75	111	10.6
	22	70	107	9.9
	21	65	103	9.3
2400	24	74	111	10.5
	23	70	107	9.9
	22	65	103	9.2
	21	61	99	8.6
2300	24	70	107	9.9
	23	65	103	9.3
	22	61	99	8.7
	21	57	95	8.1
2200	24	65	103	9.2
	23	61	99	8.7
	22	57	95	8.1
	21	53	91	7.6
	20	49	86	7.1
	19	45	80	6.6

Figure 9. Cruise Performance (Sheet 2 of 5)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 6000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

> NOTE
>
> For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		STANDARD TEMPERATURE 3°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	23	81	117	11.5
	22	76	114	10.8
	21	71	110	10.1
	20	66	105	9.3
2500	23	77	114	10.9
	22	73	111	10.3
	21	68	107	9.6
	20	63	103	9.0
2400	23	72	110	10.2
	22	68	107	9.6
	21	63	102	9.0
	20	59	98	8.4
2300	23	68	107	9.6
	22	64	103	9.0
	21	59	98	8.4
	20	55	94	7.9
2200	23	63	103	9.0
	22	59	98	8.4
	21	55	94	7.9
	20	51	90	7.4
	19	47	84	6.8
	18	43	78	6.4

Figure 9. Cruise Performance (Sheet 3 of 5)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 8000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

> NOTE
>
> For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		STANDARD TEMPERATURE -1°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	21	74	114	10.5
	20	69	109	9.8
	19	64	104	9.0
	18	59	99	8.3
2500	21	71	111	10.0
	20	66	107	9.4
	19	61	102	8.7
	18	56	97	8.1
2400	21	65	106	9.3
	20	61	101	8.6
	19	56	97	8.0
	18	52	91	7.5
2300	21	62	102	8.7
	20	57	98	8.2
	19	53	93	7.6
	18	48	87	7.0
2200	21	57	98	8.2
	20	53	93	7.7
	19	49	88	7.1
	18	45	81	6.6

Figure 9. Cruise Performance (Sheet 4 of 5)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 10,000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE
For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		STANDARD TEMPERATURE -5°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	19	67	108	9.4
	18	61	103	8.7
	17	56	97	8.0
	16	51	90	7.3
2500	19	64	106	9.1
	18	59	101	8.4
	17	54	95	7.8
	16	49	87	7.1
2400	19	59	100	8.3
	18	54	95	7.8
	17	49	89	7.2
	16	45	82	6.6
2300	19	55	96	7.9
	18	51	91	7.3
	17	46	84	6.8
2200	19	51	91	7.4
	18	47	85	6.9
	17	43	78	6.4

Figure 9. Cruise Performance (Sheet 5 of 5)

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
49 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during a normal climb as shown in figure 8 of this supplement.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

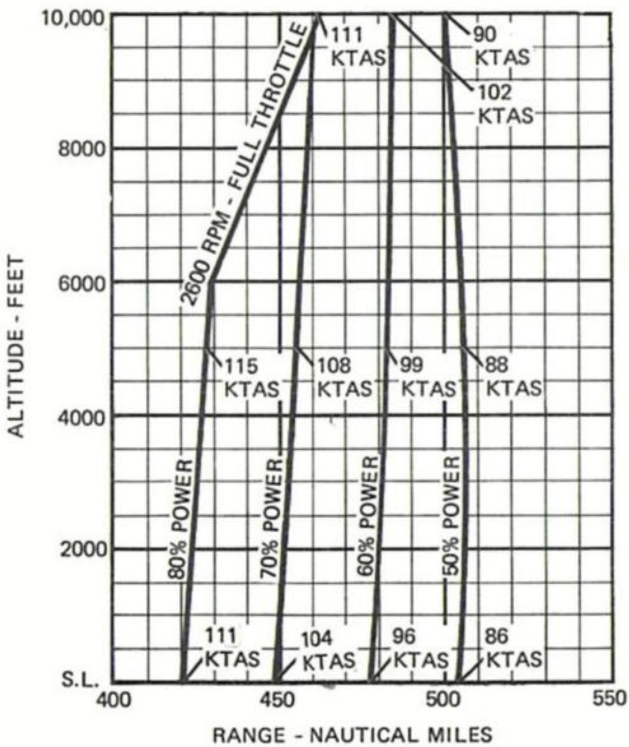


Figure 10. Range Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

RANGE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
66 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. *This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the* distance during a normal climb as shown in figure 8 of this supplement.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

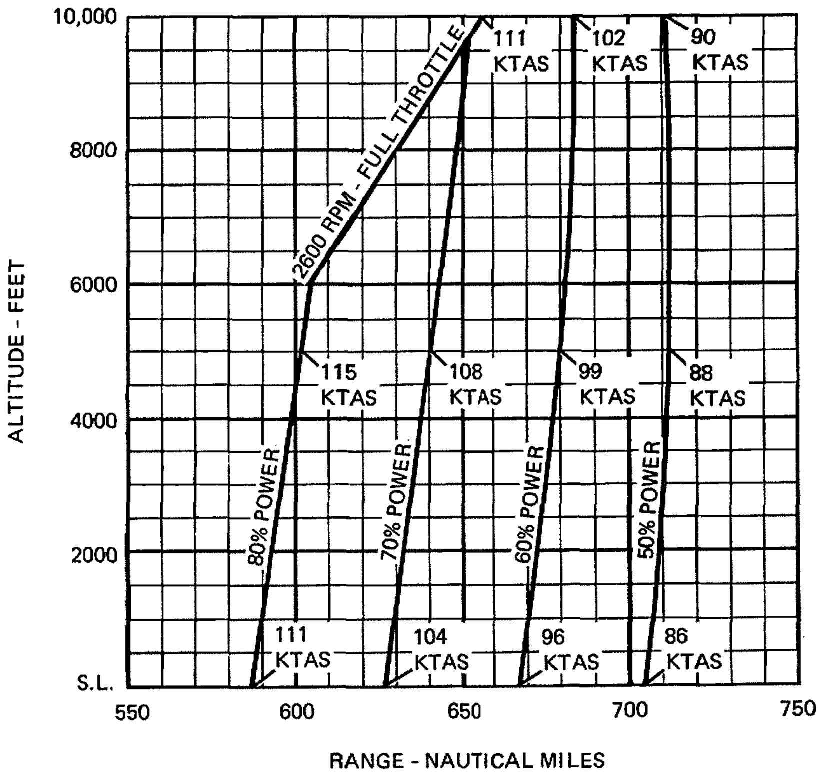


Figure 10. Range Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
49 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during a normal climb as shown in figure 8 of this supplement.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

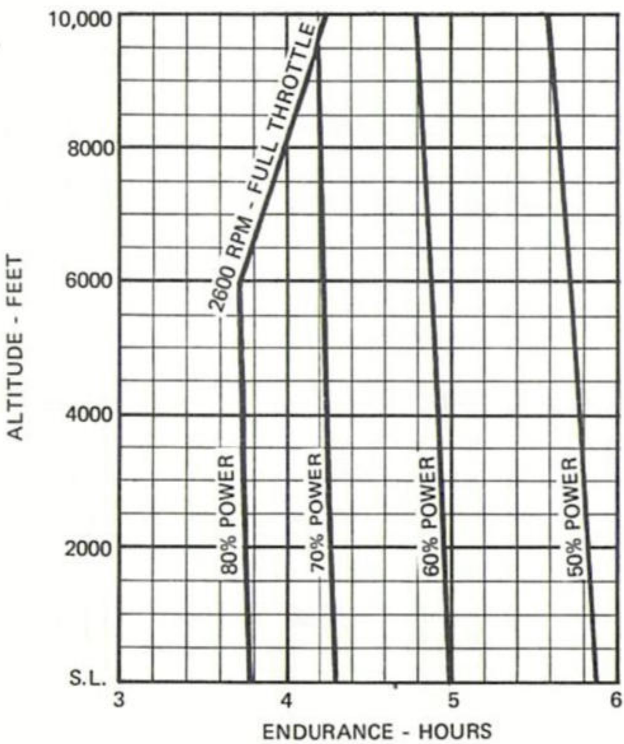


Figure 11. Endurance Profile (Sheet 1 of 2)

ENDURANCE PROFILE
45 MINUTES RESERVE
66 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature

NOTES:
1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during a normal climb as shown in figure 8 of this supplement.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

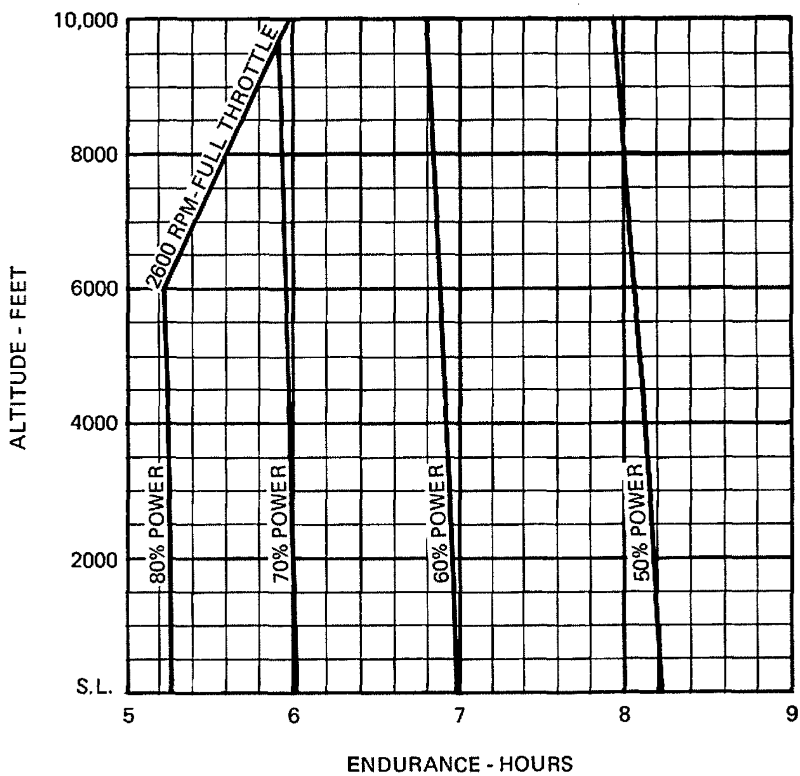


Figure 11. Endurance Profile (Sheet 2 of 2)

LANDING DISTANCE

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE

CONDITIONS:
Flaps 40^{o}
Power Off
Zero Wind

NOTES:
1. Refer to Section 4 for recommended technique if water surface is glassy.
2. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind.

WEIGHT LBS	SPEED AT 50 FT KIAS	PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
			WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	WATER RUN	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2550	60	S.L.	625	1275	650	1310	670	1340	695	1375	715	1410
		1000	650	1310	670	1340	695	1380	720	1415	745	1450
		2000	675	1345	700	1385	720	1415	745	1455	770	1490
		3000	700	1385	725	1420	750	1460	775	1500	800	1535
		4000	725	1420	750	1460	775	1500	805	1545	830	1580

Figure 12. Landing Distance

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE

INTRODUCTION

Weight and balance information contained in the basic handbook generally should be used, and will enable you to operate the floatplane within the prescribed weight and center of gravity limitations. The changed information specifically required for operation of the Model R172K equipped with Edo Model 248B-2440 floats is presented in this section.

It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the floatplane is loaded properly.

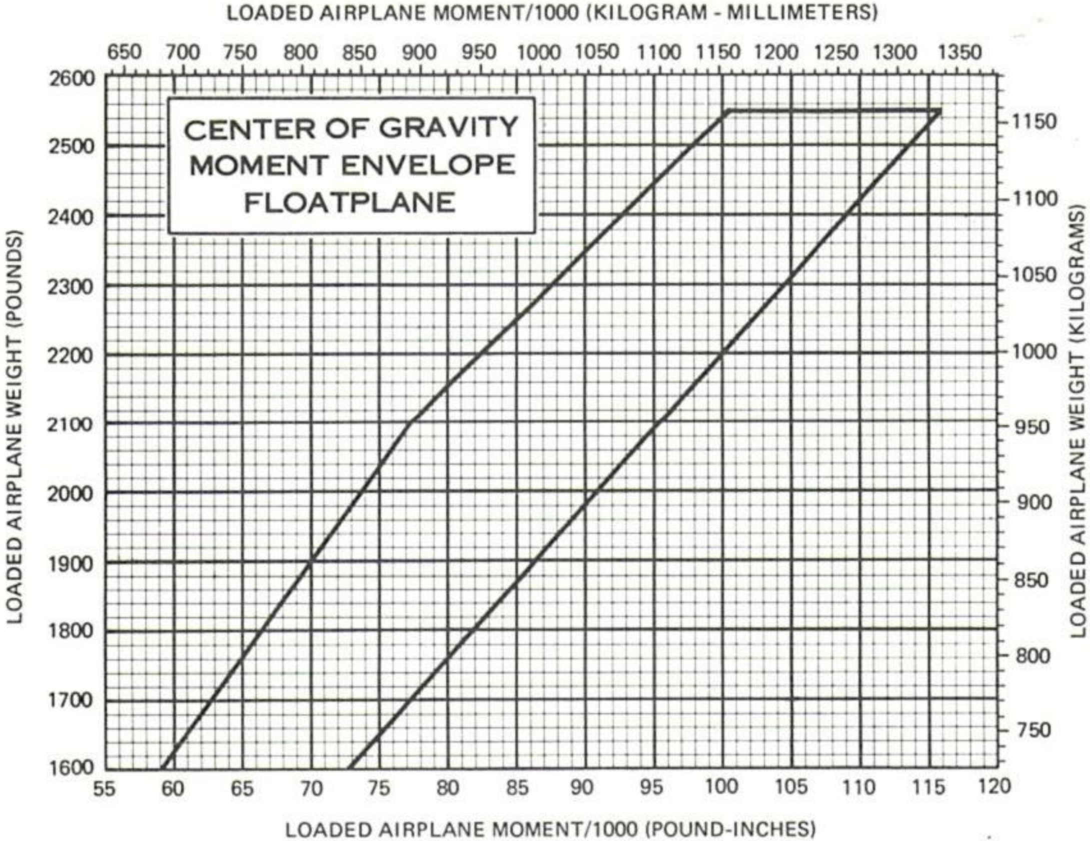


Figure 13. Center of Gravity Moment Envelope

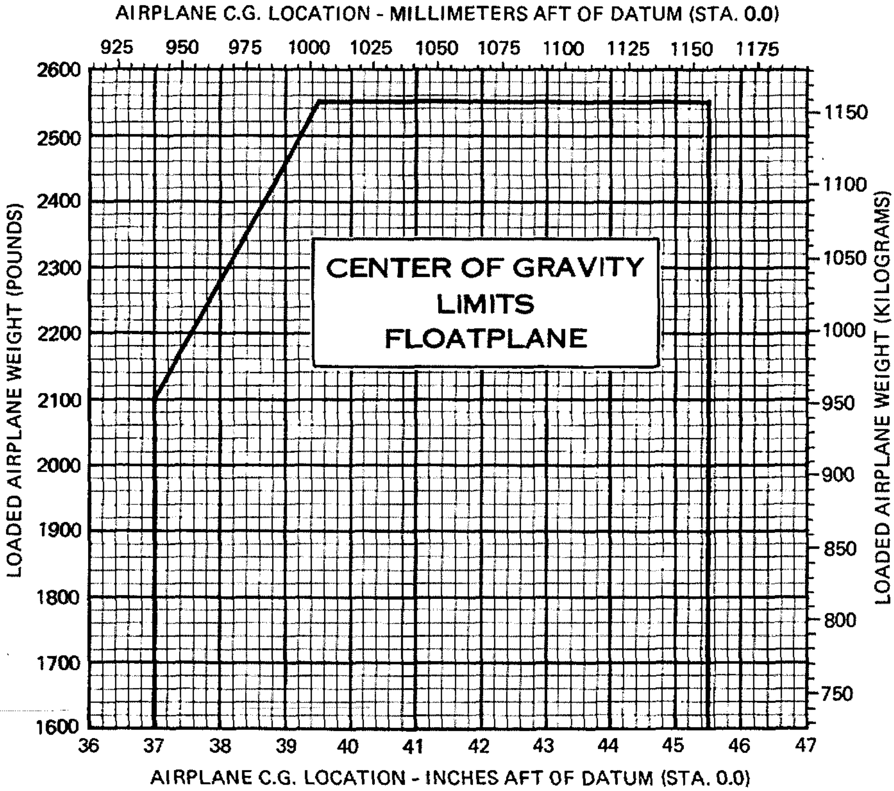


Figure 14. Center of Gravity Limits

SECTION 7
AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

INTRODUCTION

This section contains a description of the modifications and equipmen associated specifically with the installation of Edo Model 248B-2440 floats on the Model R172K.

THE FLOATPLANE

The floatplane is identical to the landplane with the following exceptions:

1. Floats, incorporating a water rudder steering system, replace the landing gear. A water rudder retraction handle, connected to the dual water rudders by cables, is located on the cabin floor.
2. Additional fuselage structure is added to support the float installation.
3. An additional structural "V" brace is installed between the top of the front door posts and the cowl deck.
4. The airplane has additional corrosion-proofing and stainless steel cables.
5. The fuel strainer installation is modified for floatplane use.
6. Hoisting provisions are added to the top of the fuselage.
7. Fueling steps and assist handles are mounted on the forward fuselage, and steps are mounted on the wing struts to aid in refueling the airplane.
8. Interconnect springs are added between the rudder and aileron control systems.
9. A heavier rudder trim bungee is added.
10. Two tailcone rudder centering bungees are added.
11. The standard propeller is replaced with a propeller of larger diameter (80 inches).
12. Floatplane placards are added.

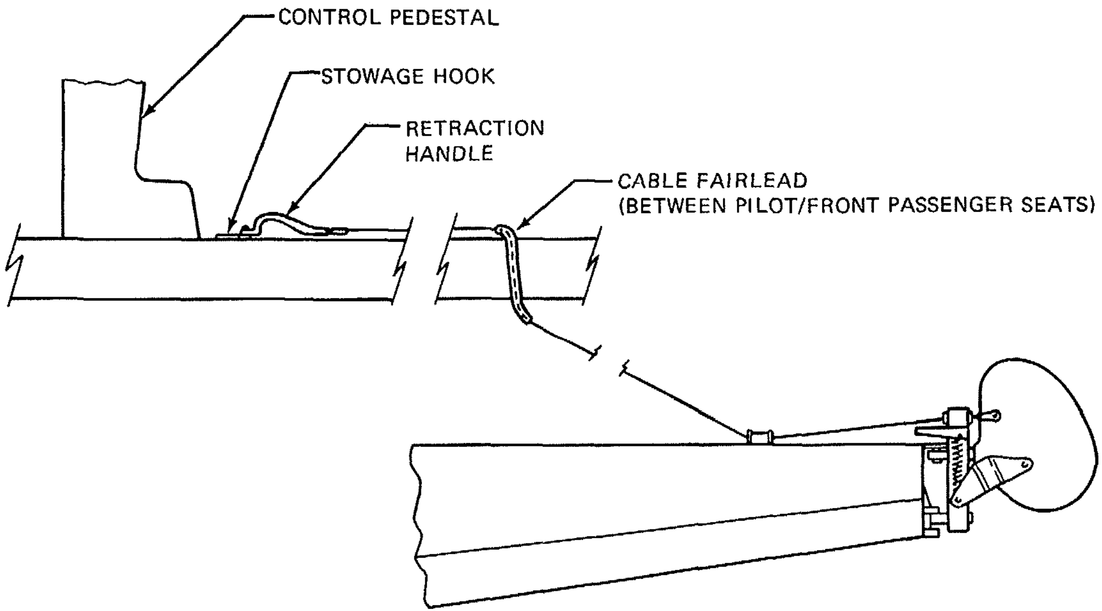


Figure 15. Water Rudder Retraction System

WATER RUDDER SYSTEM

Retractable water rudders (figure 15), mounted at the aft end of each float, are connected by a system of cables and springs to the rudder pedals. Normal rudder pedal operation moves the water rudders to provide steering control (figure 16) for taxiing.

A water rudder retraction handle, located on the cabin floor between the front seats, is used to manually raise and lower the water rudders. During takeoff, landing, and in flight, the handle should be secured on the stowage hook located on the cabin floor just aft of the control pedestal. With the handle in this position, the water rudders are up. When the handle is removed from the hook and allowed to move full aft, the water rudders extend to the full down position for taxiing.

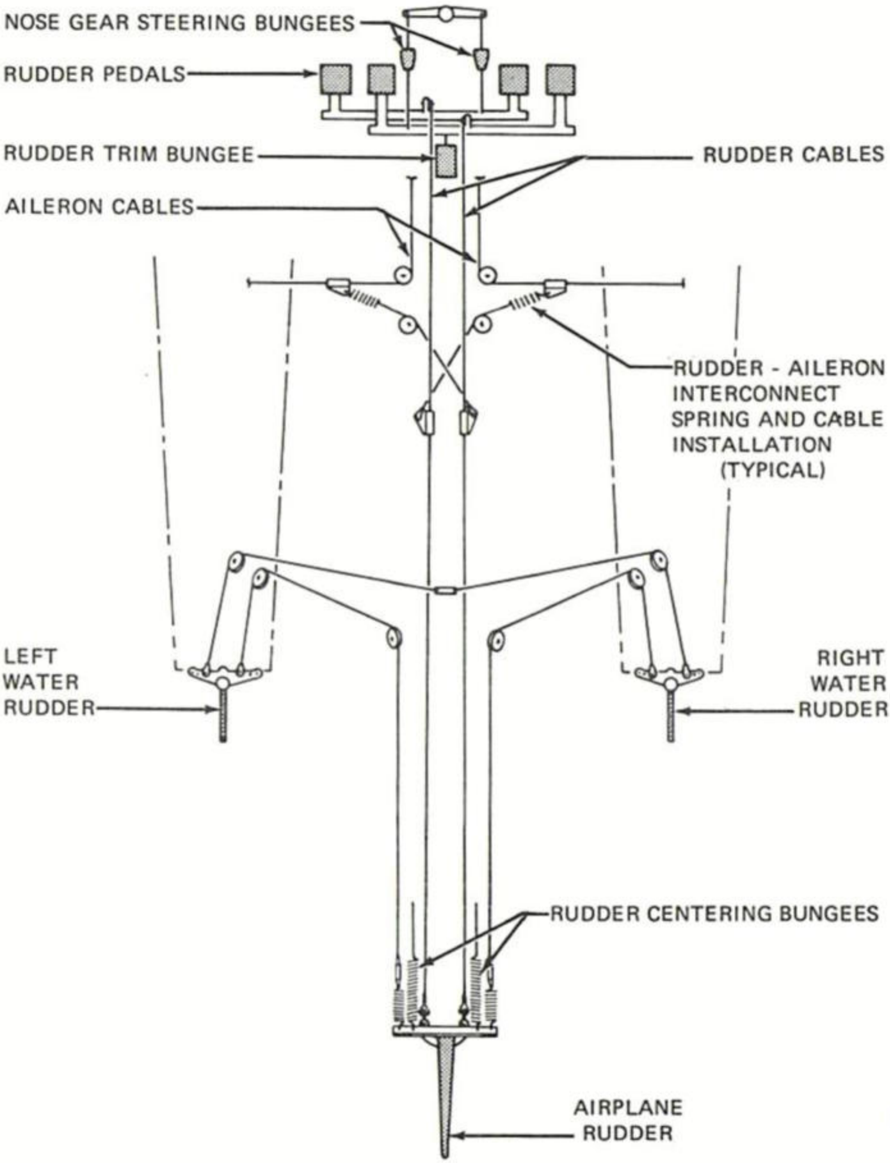


Figure 16. Water Rudder Steering System

SECTION 8
AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

INTRODUCTION

Section 8 of the basic handbook applies, in general, to the floatplane. The following recommended procedures apply specifically to floatplane operation. (Cleaning and maintenance of the floats should be accomplished as suggested in the Edo Corporation Service and Maintenance Manual for Floats.)

MOORING

Proper securing of the floatplane can vary considerably, depending on the type of operation involved and the facilities available. Each operator should use the method most appropriate for his operation. Some of the most common mooring alternatives are as follows:

1. The floatplane can be moored to a buoy, using a yoke tied to the forward float cleats, so that it will freely weathervane into the wind.
2. The floatplane can be secured to a dock using the fore and aft cleats of one float, although this method is generally not recommended unless the water is calm and the floatplane is attended.
3. The floatplane may be removed from the water (by use of a special lift under the spreader bars) and secured by using the wing tie-down rings and float cleats. If conditions permit the floatplane to be beached, ensure that the shoreline is free of rocks or abrasive material that may damage the floats.

SUPPLEMENT

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The ground service plug receptacle permits the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and lengthy maintenance work on the electrical and electronic equipment. The receptacle is located behind a door on the left side of the fuselage near the aft edge of the cowling.

NOTE

If no avionics equipment is to be used or worked on, the avionics power switch should be turned off. If maintenance is required on the avionics equipment, it is advisable to utilize a battery cart external power source to prevent damage to the avionics equipment by transient voltage. Do not crank or start the engine with the avionics power switch turned on.

The battery and external power circuits have been designed to completely eliminate the need to "jumper" across the battery contactor to close it for charging a completely "dead" battery. A special fused circuit in the external power system supplies the needed "jumper" across the contacts so that with a "dead" battery and an external power source applied, turning the master switch ON will close the battery contactor.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of a placard located on the inside of the ground service plug access door.

CAUTION 24 VOLTS D.C. This aircraft is equipped with alternator and a negative ground system. OBSERVE PROPER POLARITY Reverse polarity will damage electrical components.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the ground service plug receptacle is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

Just before connecting an external power source (generator type or battery cart), the avionics power switch should be turned off, and the master switch on.

WARNING

When turning on the master switch, using an external power source, or pulling the propeller through by hand, treat the propeller as if the ignition switch were on. Do not stand, nor allow anyone else to stand, within the arc of the propeller, since a loose or broken wire, or a component malfunction, could cause the propeller to rotate.

The ground service plug receptacle circuit incorporates a polarity reversal protection. Power from the external power source will flow only if the ground service plug is correctly connected to the airplane. If the plug is accidentally connected backwards, no power will flow to the electrical system, thereby preventing any damage to electrical equipment.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the ground service plug receptacle is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

STROBE LIGHT SYSTEM

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The high intensity strobe light system enhances anti-collision protection for the airplane. The system consists of two wing tip-mounted strobe lights (with integral power supplies), a two-position rocker switch labeled STROBE LT on the left switch and control panel, and a 5-amp push-to-reset circuit breaker, also located on the left switch and control panel.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

Strobe lights must be turned off when taxiing in the vicinity of other airplanes, or during night flight through clouds, fog or haze.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when strobe lights are installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

To operate the strobe light system, proceed as follows:

1. Master Switch -- ON.
2. Strobe Light Switch -- ON.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

The installation of strobe lights will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

WINTERIZATION KIT

SECTION 1
GENERAL

The winterization kit consists of two cover plates (with placards) which attach to the air intakes in the cowling nose cap, insulation for the engine crankcase breather line, and a placard to be installed on the instrument panel. This equipment should be installed for operations in temperatures consistently below 20°F (-7°C). Once installed, the crankcase breather insulation is approved for permanent use, regardless of temperature.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

The following information must be presented in the form of placards when the airplane is equipped with a winterization kit.

1. On each nose cap cover plate:

REMOVE WHEN OAT EXCEEDS 20°F

2. On the instrument panel:

WINTERIZATION KIT MUST BE REMOVED WHEN OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE IS ABOVE 20°F.

SECTION 3
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when the winterization kit is installed.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane normal procedures when the winterization kit is installed.

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when the winterization kit is installed.

ASPEN AVIONICS

Aspen Avionics, Inc.
5001 Indian School NE
Albuquerque, NM 87110 USA

FAA APPROVED

AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT

or

SUPPLEMENTAL AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL

for the

ASPEN AVIONICS EVOLUTION FLIGHT DISPLAY SYSTEM

EFD1000 PRIMARY FLIGHT DISPLAY

Optionally with

EFD1000 AND/OR EFD500 MULTI-FUNCTION DISPLAYS

The information contained in this Supplement must be attached to the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual or placed with the Pilot's Operating Handbook or other operating information when the Aspen EFD1000 PFD and optionally the Aspen EFD1000 MFD and/or EFD500 MFD are installed in accordance with AML STC SA10822SC. This document must be carried in the aircraft at all times.

The information in this Supplement supplements or supersedes the information in the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual or other operating information only as set forth herein.

For limitations, procedures, and performance data not contained in this Supplement, consult the Airplane Flight Manual or other operating information.

Airplane Make: CESSNA

Airplane Model: R172K

Airplane Registration Number: ~~N613KC~~ C-GZCW

Airplane Serial Number: R1723043

FAA APPROVED By:

S. Frances Cox, Manager
Ft. Worth Special Certification Office
Federal Aviation Administration
Fort Worth, TX 76137-4298

DOCUMENT REVISIONS

Document Revision	Pages Revised	Description of Change	FAA Approval Date	ECO
( )	All	Internal Release.		1775
A	All	Initial Release for FAA Approval.	9/28/2009	1784
B	All	Added PFD Pilot information and winds aloft speed limit.	12/10/2009	1847
C	All	Added AMMD and Charts information to the Databases, Hazard Awareness Limitations and the Warning, Caution and Advisory Sections. Updated the software version section. Updated Acronyms and Abbreviations.	4/12/2010	1950
D	All	Added Level B/Class III aircraft information. Clarified databases intended function. Added Ownship on instrument Approach Charts information. Improved formatting.	Not submitted	2074
E	All	Added electronic placard information in Section.2.10. Removed ownship on instrument Approach Charts information.	7/6/2010	2092
F	All	Added ownship on instrument Approach Charts Limitation information.	7/14/2010	2113
G	All	Added EA100 A/P AHRS information, limitations and procedures. Added DATABASE INIT and clarified the FREE GYRO MODE annunciation in the Warning, Caution and Advisory summary.	Not submitted	2147
H	All	Clarified paragraph 2.4, EFD1000 attitude behavior during pitot blockage. Paragraph 2.14, clarified paragraph. Paragraph 3.1, (caution statement) reworded. Paragraph 3.7, added flight director information to EA100 A/P AHRS note. Paragraph 3.10, defined "Data Bar". Paragraph 3.11, added PFD behavior with an inoperative GPS during rollout.		2251

Prepared By:	WCB	*Reviewed By:*	TAG	See ECO Record For Release Authorization

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

1 General

1.1 System Overview

This Airplane Flight Manual Supplement (AFMS) applies to aircraft installations of the following possible display combinations:

- EFD1000 Level B PFD Pro (C3) or EFD1000 PFD Pro
- EFD1000 Level B PFD Pro (C3) or EFD1000 PFD Pro, and EFD500 MFD
- EFD1000 Level B PFD Pro (C3) or EFD1000 PFD Pro, and EFD1000 MFD
- EFD1000 Level B PFD Pro (C3) or EFD1000 PFD Pro, and EFD1000 MFD and EFD500 MFD
- EFD1000 PFD Pilot
- EFD1000 PFD Pilot and EFD500 MFD

The Evolution Flight Display System is a multi-display, highly capable Electronic Flight Instrument System (EFIS) with integral Micro Electromechanical Systems (MEMS)-based Air Data Attitude and Heading Reference System (ADAHRS) with either internal backup battery or external Emergency Backup Battery (EBB). The system offers a state-of-the art Primary Flight Display (PFD) with Attitude/Flight Director, and HSI/two-pointer RMI, combined with mapping, satellite weather, traffic and Stormscope© overlays. When combined with the optional EFD1000 MFD and/or EFD500 MFD, the system offers a multi-panel, Multi-Function Display (MFD) solution that displays high resolution moving maps with Jeppesen© enroute and terminal data, satellite weather information, Stormscope data, traffic sensor data, relative terrain depictions, secondary attitude information, and a secondary HSI display. In addition, at the push of a button the EFD1000 MFD can instantly revert to a fully-functional primary flight display generated from ADAHRS data completely independent of that generated by the PFD. When combined with the optional Emergency Backup Battery the EFD1000 PFD and MFD combination provides an unsurpassed level of reliability and safety, and has FAA approval to replace mechanical airspeed and altitude instruments traditionally required with previous generation EFIS systems.

The EFD1000 Pilot PFD is a Primary Flight Display (PFD) with Attitude indicator, heading indicator and moving map. The Pilot PFD does not interface with weather or traffic data, and cannot be installed with an EFD1000MFD.

The Level B EFD1000 PFD (C3) provides a higher level of software integrity, primarily for certification on higher-performance (Class III[1]) aircraft. The Level B PFD does not interface with weather or traffic data, and can be installed with an EFD1000 MFD and/or an EFD500.

The EFD1000 Pilot PFD is a Primary Flight Display (PFD) with Attitude indicator, heading indicator and moving map. The Pilot PFD does not interface with weather or traffic data, and cannot be installed with an EFD1000 MFD.

The EFD500 is a fully functional MFD with all the capability of the EFD1000 MFD except reversion, HSI, Remote Sensor Module (RSM), Emergency Backup Battery, Cross Link information(receive only) and the air data, attitude and heading features.

The standard internal battery in the EFD1000 or EFD500 is capable of providing 30 or more minutes of operation at typical cockpit temperatures if aircraft power to the system fails. An optional Emergency Backup Battery (EBB) available for the EFD1000 MFD provides a guaranteed 30 minutes of emergency operation, even under extreme environmental conditions, when maintained as required by the Installation Manual (900-00003-001). Typical EBB endurance at 25°C is two or more hours, depending on the backlight intensity.

When the EFD1000 MFD with Emergency Backup Battery is used to replace backup altimeter and

[1] FAA Advisory Circular 23-1309-1D defines a Class III aircraft as typically Single Reciprocating Engine, Single Turbine Engine, Multiple Reciprocating Engine and Multiple Turbine Engine equal or over 6000 pounds Maximum Certificated Gross Takeoff Weight.

airspeed indicators the battery condition must be verified prior to each flight.

The EA100 Autopilot AHRS (A/P AHRS) optionally provides attitude information to the autopilot. When installed, the EFD1000MFD supplies the EA100 with the data used to generate the attitude solution. If an EFD1000MFD is not installed, the EFD1000 PFD supplies the data. Table 1 Installed Equipment Configuration, identifies the configuration for this aircraft.

Figure 1 provides a block diagram of a complete EFD1000/500 system installation, including optional interfaces. See section 1.2 for a list of equipment installed in your aircraft.

For detailed information on the operation of the EFD1000 PFD please refer to Aspen Avionics document 091-00005-001, EFD1000 PFD Pilot's Guide. For additional information about the EFD1000/500 MFD, please refer to Aspen Avionics document 091-00006-001, EFD1000/500 MFD Pilot's Guide. These documents must be carried in the aircraft whenever an EFD1000 PFD and/or EFD1000/EFD500 MFD are installed in the airplane.

EFD1000 Pilot Features. Refer to the Pilot's Guide for detailed information:

- Airspeed and Altitude Tapes
- Integral Altitude Alerter (visual only; no audible alert)
- Slaved heading indicator with heading Bug
- Base map with flight plan legs and waypoints
- 360° and arc view
- GPS Groundspeed, OAT and TAS
- Display of calculated winds aloft
- Integral Air data computer and Attitude Heading Reference System (ADAHRS)
- Built in backup battery and available emergency GPS
- Brilliant Display
- The Pilot can only be configured for only one GPS navigator

The EFD1000 Pro Features include the features of the EFD Pilot plus:

- Full slaved Electronic HSI with dual bearing pointers in lieu of the slaved heading indicator
- Integrates with most GA autopilot and Flight Director systems
- Dual GPS and dual VHF Nav support
- Built-in GPS Steering, (with compatible GPS navigator)
- Approach minimums alerting
- Optional Traffic and Weather interfaces
- Integration with EA100 Autopilot AHRS Adapter (A/P AHRS Adapter), providing attitude data to compatible autopilot systems. If an EFD1000MFD is installed the EA100 is connected to the EFD1000MFD. See Table 1.

1.2 Installed Equipment Configuration Matrix

The table below records the equipment and optional interfaces installed in your aircraft, and will be completed during installation by the installation facility. The table is marked with the specific equipment that is installed in your aircraft, and shows what external interfaces have been installed, such as traffic and weather, and to which EFD the data is provided.

Please refer to this sheet to determine which portions of this AFMS are applicable to your specific aircraft installation:

NOTE: These tables are to be completed by the Avionics Installer

	EFD500 MFD	EFD1000 PFD PRO	EFD1000 PFD PILOT	Level B EFD1000 C3 PFD	EFD1000 MFD
Installed Evolution Flight Displays					
RSM with GPS	N/A				
RSM without GPS, top mount	N/A				
RSM without GPS, bottom mount	N/A				
EBB Emergency Backup Battery	Not Authorized	Not Authorized	Not Authorized	Not Authorized	
Traffic Interface			Not Available	Not Available	
Stormscope© Interface			Not Available	Not Available	
XM Weather Interface (Requires optional EWR50)			Not Available	Not Available	
Charts		Not Available	Not Available	Not Available	
EA100 Autopilot AHRS (Must be connected to the MFD when an MFD is installed. Otherwise, the EA100 is connected to the PFD)	Not Available		Not Available	Not Available	

Table 1 Installed Equipment Configuration

Backup Attitude Indicator	YES (Required)	
Backup Attitude Power Source	Emergency Backup Battery	Vacuum
Standby Airspeed Indicator	NO*	YES
Standby Altimeter	NO*	YES

Table 2 Backup Instruments Configuration

*An operational EBB Emergency Backup Battery connected to an EFD1000 MFD is required unless a standby Airspeed indicator and a standby Altimeter are installed. See Section 1.1 and Table 4.

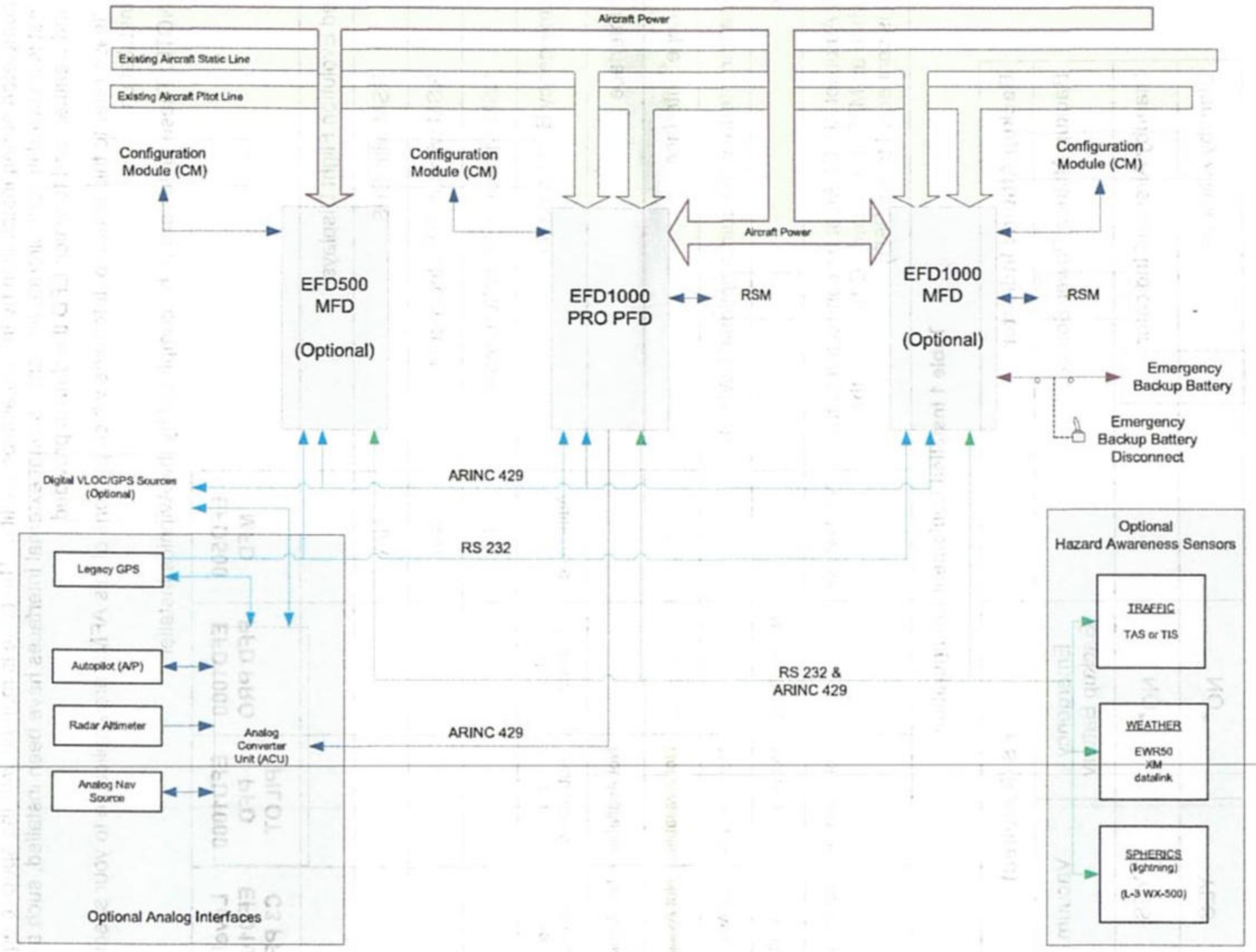


Figure 1 – Block Diagram of the EFD1000 Pro PFD, EFD1000MFD and EFD500MFD System with Optional Interfaces.
NOTE: The EA100 (not shown) receives pitch and roll inputs from the EFD1000MFD or, when an MFD is not installed, from the PFD and provides pitch and roll data to the autopilot. The Level B EFD1000 PFD is not connected to the Optional Hazard Awareness Sensors

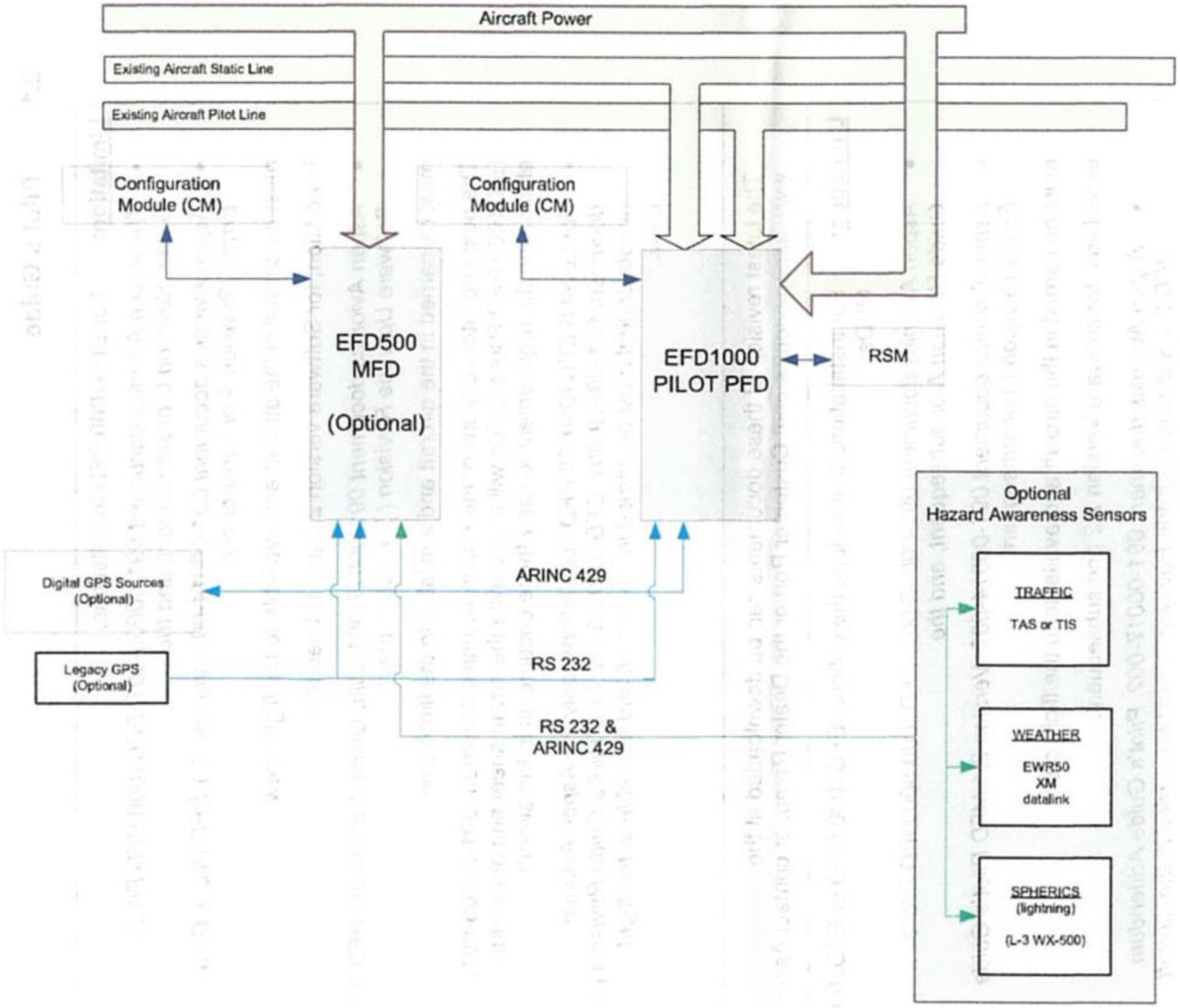


Figure 2 Block Diagram of EFD1000 Pilot PFD System with Optional EFD500

2 Limitations

2.1 Pilot's Guide

Limitation: For EFD1000 PFD installations:

- *The Aspen Avionics document 091-00005-001, EFD1000 PFD Pilot's Guide, Revision C or subsequent, and the*
- *Aspen Avionics document 091-00014-001, Version 2.1 PFD Pilot's Guide Errata, Revision A or subsequent;*

must be carried in the aircraft and available to the flight crew.

In addition, for Software version 2.2 and subsequent:

- *Aspen Avionics document 091-00017-001, Pilot Guide Addendum, PFD 2.2 Software Upgrade Revision ( ) or subsequent;*

must be carried in the aircraft and available to the flight crew.

The next and later versions of the Aspen Avionics document 091-00005-001, EFD1000 PFD Pilot's Guide will incorporate the errata sheet and addendum, eliminating the requirement to carry those documents in the aircraft.

- *For Level B EFD1000 C3 PFD installations, only the Aspen Avionics document 091-00019-001, EFD1000 C3 Pro PFD Pilot's Guide Revision ( ) or subsequent must be carried in the aircraft and available to the flight crew.*

The latest revision of these documents can be downloaded at the www.aspenavionics.com Customer Port or the Dealer Ramp, or contact Aspen Avionics.

Limitation: For installations that include the optional EFD1000 MFD or EFD500 MFDs;

- *Aspen Avionics document 091-00006-001, EFD1000/500 MFD Pilot's Guide Revision A or subsequent, and the*
- *Aspen Avionics document 091-00014-002, Version 2.1 MFD Pilot's Guide Errata Revision ( ) or subsequent*

must be carried in the aircraft and available to the flight crew.

In addition, for software Version 2.2 and subsequent:

- *Aspen Avionics document 091-00017-002, Pilot's Guide Addendum, MFD 2.2 Software Upgrade Revision B must be carried in the aircraft and available to the flight crew.*

The next and later versions of the Aspen Avionics document 091-00006-001, EFD1000/500 MFD Pilot's Guide will incorporate the errata sheet and addendum, eliminating the requirement to carry those documents in the aircraft.

The latest revision of these documents can be downloaded at the www.aspenavionics.com Customer Port or the Dealer Ramp, or contact Aspen Avionics.

2.2 Software Versions

Limitation:	The EFD1000/500 display must use the software versions listed below, or later FAA approved versions.

The EFD1000 and EFD500 use identical software source code. A license key "image" stored in the unit Configuration Module determines the associated operating mode (i.e. PFD, MFD) and enabled features (i.e. weather, traffic) of the connected EFD hardware. The EFD software version is displayed on the Main Menu System Status page. Refer to Table 1 Installed Equipment Configuration, to determine the configuration of this aircraft.

System Component	Software Name	Version 2.X Software Version (or subsequent)	Notes
EFD1000 (PFD or MFD) and EFD500 MFD	MAP	2.1	The EFD1000 PFD or MFD must be at Version 2.2.2 (or subsequent) when using the EA100 A/P AHRS
	IOP	2.0	
EFD1000 Level B Pro (PFD) C3	MAP	B2.1	
	IOP	B2.0	

2.3 Airspeed Limitation

Limitation:	The maximum approved operating airspeed for this system is 270 KIAS (311 MPH IAS).

2.4 Pitot Obstruction Monitor

Limitation:	For aircraft with two EFD1000 displays, an IFR GPS must be operable for dispatch under IFR.

NOTE:

This limitation applies only to aircraft with both an EFD1000 PFD and an EFD1000 MFD, regardless of the standby instrument configuration

Most light aircraft have a single pitot and static system. The pitot and static inputs are shared among the EFD1000 PFD, EFD1000 MFD, the backup altimeter and the airspeed indicator. Should pitot or static become blocked, then both the EFD1000 PFD and the EFD1000 MFD, along with any standby indicators of airspeed and altitude, could display erroneous attitude, airspeed and altitude information.

When connected to a GPS, the EFD1000 system compares airspeed and groundspeed to identify a blocked pitot system.

The EFD1000 PFD automatically removes attitude and heading and replaces them with red-X indications shortly (~5 seconds) after the airspeed reduces to less than 30 KIAS (the EFD1000MFD will show ADAHRS FAIL). The EFD1000 attitude will gradually pitch up until the attitude indication is automatically removed. This is a detectable condition that is directly linked to the airspeed loss.

When an EFD1000 is connected to an EA100 A/P AHRS and the autopilot is engaged, a pitot block causes the autopilot to gradually pitch down until the autopilot is manually or automatically disengaged. The red-X indication and "CHECK PITOT HEAT" from the connected EFD1000 PFD (or ADAHRS FAIL from the connected MFD) will cause the autopilot to automatically disengage and the A/P AHRS FAIL lamp to illuminate. The autopilot cannot be reengaged until the attitude on the EFD1000 is restored and the A/P AHRS FAIL lamp is extinguished.

NOTE:

When the autopilot is engaged, the most apparent indication of an attitude malfunction due to a blocked pitot may be the simultaneous decrease in pitch attitude and the airspeed decreasing below expected values.

The autopilot should be manually disengaged during a blocked pitot condition. In a blocked pitot condition, the autopilot will automatically disengage five seconds after the airspeed reduces to less than 30 knots.

When the autopilot is not engaged, the most apparent indication of an attitude malfunction due to a blocked pitot may be the simultaneous change in pitch attitude indication and the airspeed decreasing below expected values.

Once the system detects that the pitot obstruction has been cleared, the "CHECK PITOT HEAT" annunciation is removed and the system automatically performs an ADAHRS in-flight reset.

Should a GPS failure be experienced in flight, the Pitot Obstruction Monitor (POM) continues to operate in a fail safe mode and will continue to detect blockages in the pitot system that might occur. The POM remains active after touchdown. As the airplane slows below 30 KIAS the system will post red-X indications in place of the attitude and heading information and display the "CHECK PITOT HEAT" message. In this circumstance, restoring the GPS system, or cycling power to the affected EFD1000 will restore normal POM operation and attitude indications.

In some aircraft with very low stall speeds it may be possible to activate the Pitot Obstruction Monitor when performing slow flight at indicated airspeeds below 30 KIAS. Under these circumstances if the groundspeed exceeds 50kts the POM will activate. Should this occur, fly by reference to the standby attitude indicator or the visual horizon. To restore normal ADAHRS operation, increase the indicated airspeed to a value greater than 30 KIAS; the affected display will then perform an automatic reset.

This Pitot Obstruction Monitor is not available in installations without a GPS. An IFR approved GPS configuration is required for installations with two EFD1000 displays or when an EA100 system is installed.

2.5 Databases (EFD1000/500 MFD Only)

There are several databases available (see Table 3). Jeppesen provides terrain, NavData©, cultural information and obstacle data. The intended function of each of these databases is to provide a background graphical depiction of the surrounding map features used to improve the flight crew awareness of the aircraft ownship position relative to other items depicted on the moving map. The background graphical depiction of the surrounding map features is not to be used for navigation and must not be used as a basis for maneuvering.

The overlaid flight plan originates from the GPS and can be used for navigation within the limitations of the GPS approval.

The EFD1000 PFD does not use a database.

Limitation:	Database currency date must be acknowledged on the EFD1000 MFD and EFD500 MFD prior to each flight. Flight with an expired database is not recommended. Any out of date data displayed on the EMD must either a) be verified to be correct by the flight crew before use or b) not be used.

Limitation:	Legend information, as well as climb and descent tables, MLS frequency pairing and general data that are found in the NACO paper Terminal Procedures Volumes are not provided in the Charts Database. The operator is responsible for access to this information as required by regulation.

The Jeppesen NavData©, Cultural database and Obstacle database are all combined into a single download from Jeppesen. Terrain data is loaded at the factory and does not require periodic updating. The terrain database is available from Jeppesen.

The Terminal Procedures Charts (Charts) database updates are provided by Seattle Avionics.

Data base valid dates for Jeppesen and Charts are displayed at power up and require a pilot action to acknowledge. Database valid date information can also be accessed via the main menu of the MFD.

NOTE:

Flight with an expired database is not recommended.

An expired database does not prevent terrain or other Nav Map features from being displayed on the MFD.

Database Type	Includes	Update Cycle	Database Provider	Limitations
Terrain	High resolution terrain data for Americas, International, or Worldwide geographic regions. Terrain depiction is limited to the region between 65 deg N latitude to 65 deg South latitude	Delivered with unit, updated as desired	Jeppesen mail order	These databases are intended to improve flight crew awareness and are not to be used for navigation.
NavData	Includes Navaids, Controlled Airspace, Restricted, Prohibited and Special Use Airspace, Airports, etc.	28 day update cycle	Jeppesen JSUM©	
Cultural	Includes Roads, Rivers, Railroads, Political boundaries, Cities, etc.	28 day update cycle	Jeppesen JSUM©	
Obstacles	Includes man made obstacles greater than 250 ft. AGL. This database relies upon data reported by government agencies and may not include all obstacles due to inherent reporting and	28 day update cycle	Jeppesen JSUM©	

Database Type	Includes	Update Cycle	Database Provider	Limitations
	processing delays in the data. In addition, obstacle data may not be available for all regions within the data card coverage area.			
Charts	NACO Terminal Procedures Charts	28 day update cycle	Seattle Avionics	

Table 3 Database Listing and Descriptions

2.6 RSM GPS Usage (if installed)

> **Limitation:** The RSM GPS is limited to EMERGENCY USE ONLY.

The EFD1000 RSM can optionally include a non-certified GPS receiver. This GPS can provide positioning data when all other approved sources of GPS data have failed. Position data from the RSM GPS will only become available for use following a loss of position information from all other connected GPS system(s). When the RSM GPS is in use, the current flight plan leg will be shown in white rather than magenta, and a message is presented limiting the RSM GPS to EMERGENCY USE ONLY.

2.7 Operation on Internal Battery or EBB

> **Limitation:** Takeoff with aircraft voltage (as indicated on the EFD) below 12.3V (14V electrical system) or 24.6V (28V electrical system) is NOT AUTHORIZED.

Each EFD1000 or EFD500 is equipped with either an internal battery, or an external Emergency Backup Battery. Battery operation and logic is the same regardless of which battery is connected to your display. The Emergency Backup Battery has a wider operating temperature envelope than the internal battery, and will provide battery capacity for significantly longer than the internal battery.

The EFD system incorporates sophisticated power logic to determine when to transition to battery. On the ground, the system will turn on and turn off with the application or removal of aircraft power. In the air, the system will transition to battery if aircraft power is removed or degraded. Transition thresholds and times will vary as a function of the input voltage to the display, which can be observed via the Menu Power Settings Page. Battery operation should be expected any time the aircraft charging system is unable to maintain a voltage at the EFD of 12.3 V (14V electrical system) or 24.6V (28V electrical system). Under these circumstances, should the aircraft dispatch the EFD will transition to battery shortly after reaching flying speed.

2.8 Emergency Backup Battery (EFD1000 MFD Only)

> **Limitation:** Dispatch when EBB charge status of less than 80% is NOT AUTHORIZED if the EBB is required by the KOEL in section 2.13.
>
> Dispatch with a cabin temperature below -20°C is NOT AUTHORIZED if the EBB is required by the KOEL in section 2.13.

The Emergency Backup Battery is an approved emergency power source for the EFD1000 MFD. When installed, the EBB enables the EFD1000 MFD to be the approved backup instrument to the EFD1000 PFD, and authorizes removal of independently-powered standby airspeed and altitude instruments. When maintained in accordance with the Installation Manual (annual check and scheduled replacement per 900-00003-001) and the EFD1000 MFD shows a charge status of 80%, the EBB will provide at least 30 minutes operation when cold-soaked to -20°C and the display is operated at the default maximum backlight intensity. Battery operation below this temperature is not assured. The EBB charge status must be verified prior to each flight where the EBB is required by the KOEL in section 2.13. The minimum dispatch limit is 80% when the EBB is required.

At cold temperatures it takes 10 minutes for the EFD1000 system to calculate an accurate EBB charge status. On the ground when the battery is colder than 0°C, a timer will run for 10 minutes before EBB charge status is displayed. In the air, the charge status will be indicated after a 15 second delay. When the battery is cold (<0°C) the % remaining value will initially decrease rapidly for several minutes, but will subsequently increase and stabilize at the correct value. This stabilization process may take as long as 10 minutes. During this period the pilot should consider the charge status determined during the pre-flight checks to be the battery charge state.

NOTE: The limitations in this section apply only to those installations with an EBB installed without standby airspeed and altitude instruments. See section 2.12.7 for the Kinds of Operation Equipment List.

2.9 Geographic Limitation

Limitation: Use of the EFD1000 for IFR operations in the region within 750 nautical miles of the magnetic North or South Pole, based solely upon the attitude and heading data provided by the EFD1000, is NOT AUTHORIZED.

The ADAHRS solution in the EFD1000 uses multiple inputs, including the earth's magnetic field, to determine aircraft heading, pitch and roll. The system must be able to periodically sense the earth's magnetic vector to be able to correctly resolve heading and stabilize the ADAHRS attitude solution.

All magnetic sensors, including the one in the EFD1000, will experience degraded performance in the vicinity of the earth's magnetic poles. When the horizontal component of the earth's magnetic field is no longer strong enough to provide reliable heading data, the EFD1000 will detect this condition and compensate for the reduced magnetic fields. The system can continue to operate for a short time without reference to magnetic North, but must be able to periodically resolve the magnetic vector to continue operations.

If the EFD1000 is unable to resolve the earth's magnetic field for two minutes, the system will switch to and annunciate Free Gyro Mode. In this mode, the ADAHRS continues to provide attitude and heading data based on gyro-only operating logic. This will be accompanied by a "FREE GYRO MODE" message posted on the HSI, and a "CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE" annunciation posted on the attitude indicator. Under these circumstances, increased vigilance and instrument cross check is required.

If the weak magnetic conditions persist, and the EFD1000 is unable to resolve the magnetic vector for six minutes or greater, then the attitude and heading solution will be considered failed and will be removed (i.e. red X indication). The ADAHRS solution will automatically restore once the magnetic vector can again be resolved.

Within a region approximately 750 nautical miles from the magnetic pole, the conditions described above are expected to be persistent. In the Northern Hemisphere, this distance approximately equates to operations in the Arctic Islands found north of continental North America.

2.10 Placards and Decals

When the EBB has been installed and independently-powered airspeed and altitude instruments have been removed, the following placard must be shown on the instrument panel in plain view of the flight crew:

EMER BAT DISPATCH LIMIT 80%
SEE EFD AFMS

The following electronic placard is displayed during initialization of the MFD:

CAUTION:
Terrain Information for Awareness Only. Do not Maneuver Based Solely on this Information.

The aircraft ownship position presented on Instrument Procedure Charts and Airport Diagrams may be inaccurate - reference to ownship position for navigation or maneuvering is prohibited.

When an EA100 A/P AHRS is installed an amber annunciator lamp is installed in the Pilot's Primary Field of View. The lamp is labeled with the following:

A/P AHRS FAIL

2.11 Seaplane Operation

Limitation: If the ADAHRS is unable to align due to wave action, departure under IMC or IFR is PROHIBITED.

The EFD1000s may not be able to align when on water as a function of the wave action being experienced by the aircraft. When aligning on water, always perform a visual verification of the attitude reference with a secondary source, such as a mechanical gyro or the horizon. If the alignment is not successful, it is acceptable to depart under VFR/VMC and, while maintaining VFR/VMC, perform an ADAHRS in-flight alignment per Section 3.5.

2.12 Hazard Awareness Limitations (EFD1000 PFD PRO and MFDs ONLY)

2.12.1 Terrain and Obstacle Display Limitation (MFD):

Limitation: Maneuvering based solely on the EFD1000 terrain and obstacle display is NOT AUTHORIZED. Pilot in command has the responsibility to see and avoid terrain and other obstacles.

The EFD1000/500 MFD display of terrain and obstacle information is advisory only. In addition, the system does not provide terrain or obstacle alerts. Not all obstacles within a given region will be charted. The pilot is responsible for terrain and obstacle avoidance by visual means, or by following approved instrument procedures. At system start up the pilot must acknowledge this operational limitation by pressing either knob.

2.12.2 Traffic Display Limitation:

Limitation:	Maneuvering based solely on the EFD1000 traffic display is NOT AUTHORIZED. Pilot in command has the responsibility to see and avoid traffic.

The EFD1000/500 MFD and EFD1000 PFD will display traffic information when connected to a TIS or TAS system. Traffic information is presented to assist the pilot in visually identifying nearby aircraft.

2.12.3 XM Datalink Information Limitation:

Limitation:	Datalink information (e.g. NEXRAD, METAR, TFR, etc.) shown on the PFD or MFD displays is supplemental to data available from official sources.

The EFD1000/500 MFD and EFD1000 PFD may be connected to an optional EWR50 XM weather receiver. Datalink information displayed on the EFD1000 system is supplemental to the out of the cockpit view and weather information from approved sources.

The XM service and reporting area includes the United States, Southern Canada and Puerto Rico.

The maximum wind speed capable of being shown is 180 knots. Wind speeds greater than 180 knots will be shown as 180 knots.

2.12.4 Electronic Map Display Limitation:

Limitation:	The EFD1000/500 moving map display is not a substitute for approved maps or charts required by the operating rules.

The EFD1000 Moving Map Display is not a substitute for approved aeronautical maps or charts from approved sources. Approved maps and charts must be carried in the aircraft, as required by the applicable operating regulations.

2.12.5 Aerodrome Moving Map Display (AMMD) Limitation:

Limitation:	The aircraft ownship position presented on the Airport Diagrams may be inaccurate – reference to ownship position for navigation or maneuvering is prohibited.

The intended function of Aerodrome Moving Map Display (AMMD) is to help flight crew orient themselves on the airport surface and improve pilot positional awareness during taxi operations. AMMD function is not sufficient to be used as the basis for maneuvering and shall not be used for navigation.

This EFB AMMD with an aircraft ownship position symbol is designed to assist flight crews in orienting themselves on the airport surface to improve pilot positional awareness during taxi operations. The AMMD function is not to be used as the basis for ground maneuvering. This application is limited to ground operations only.

This function is a Class 3 Electronic Flight Bag Type C application. See FAA AC 91-78 for more information.

The intersection of the wings and fuselage of the aircraft ownship symbol on the AMMD corresponds to the ownship's actual position.

2.12.6 Terminal Procedures Charts ("Charts"), no Ownship Depiction Limitation

Limitation:	Except as provided for by regulation, the Terminal Procedures Charts depictions on the EFD are not substitutes for aeronautical charts required to be carried aboard the aircraft. This function does not replace any system or equipment required by the regulations.

The intended function of the Terminal Procedures Charts depiction without the aircraft ownship depicted on the chart is to provide a convenient location to view portions of the Terminal Procedures Charts information.

The Terminal Procedures Charts depiction is not sufficient to be used as the basis for maneuvering and must not be used for navigation.

This function is a Class 3 Electronic Flight Bag Type B application. For most 14 CFR Part 91 operations, the in-flight use of an Electronic Flight Bag/Electronic Chart Display in lieu of paper reference material is the decision of the aircraft operator and the pilot in command. For Part 91 subpart K, Part 91 subpart F and Part 135, Part 121 and Part 125 operations, consult your Operating Specifications. See FAA AC 91-78 for more information.

2.12.7 Terminal Procedures Charts ("Charts") with Ownship Depiction Limitation

Limitation:	The aircraft ownship position presented on the Terminal Procedures Charts may be inaccurately portrayed due to errors in the charts – reference to the ownship position for navigation or maneuvering is prohibited.
Limitation:	Except as provided for by regulation, the Terminal Procedures Charts depictions on the EFD are not substitutes for aeronautical charts required to be carried aboard the aircraft. This function does not replace any system or equipment required by the regulations.

The intended function of the display of terminal procedures with the ownship position is to provide a graphical depiction of the approach chart used to improve the flight crew awareness of the aircraft ownship position relative to other items depicted on the chart.

The Terminal Procedures Charts depiction is not sufficient to be used as the basis for maneuvering and must not be used for navigation.

2.13 Kinds of Operations Equipment List (KOEL)

The EFD1000/500 system must be installed and maintained in accordance with the STC. The system is approved for day/night IFR and VFR operations in accordance with 14 CFR Parts 91. The system is generally suitable for Part 135 operations, but must be evaluated in accordance with the regulations and the limitations of the Part 135 certificate.

Table 4 below shows the minimum equipment required for dispatch based on the kind of flight operation being conducted. Any other system limitations, such as the minimum battery charge detailed within this AFMS, must also be adhered to when that equipment is required for the kinds of flight operation being conducted.

The minimum equipment required for dispatch, based on the kind of flight operation conducted, must include all of the components shown in at least one of the columns in Table 4. If all of the equipment in a particular column is installed and serviceable, then the type of operation indicated at the top of that column is authorized.

Additionally, VFR day/night operations are authorized with any of the minimum IFR equipment configurations.

For example, in a single PFD installation, if the PFD is inoperative, but a whiskey compass, altimeter and airspeed indicator are available, then the flight may proceed if conducted under day/night VFR.

NOTE: The numbers in the table refers to the quantity of items required.

Kinds of Operations Equipment Requirements (see 14 CFR Part 91.213(d))	Day VFR	Day/ Night VFR	Day/ Night VFR	IFR	IFR	IFR
EFD1000 PFD	1	1		1	1	1
EFD1000 MFD with EBB		1		1		
EFD1000 MFD with Internal Battery					1	
Magnetic Compass	1	1	1	1	1	1
Standby Attitude Indicator				1	1	1
Standby Airspeed Indicator			1		1	1
Standby Altimeter			1		1	1
IFR Approved GPS				1	1	
Analog Converter Unit	As needed for navigation. Deactivated and placarded if inoperative and not required					

Table 4 - Kinds of Operations Equipment List Pertaining to the EFD 1000 systems.

2.14 EA100 Autopilot AHRS Limitations

The EA100 Autopilot AHRS (A/P AHRS) optionally provides attitude information to the autopilot. When installed, the EFD1000MFD supplies the EA100 with the data used to generate the attitude solution. If an EFD1000MFD is not installed, the EFD1000 PFD supplies the data. Table 1 Installed Equipment Configuration, identifies the configuration for this aircraft.

An amber panel annunciator labeled A/P AHRS FAIL illuminates, the autopilot automatically disconnects and the flight director biases out of view when any of the following conditions exist:

- The EA100 A/P AHRS detects an internal failure
- Power is removed from the EA100 A/P AHRS
- When the EFD1000 connected to the EA100 is turned off
- The EFD1000 PFD connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS displays an ATTITUDE FAIL (red-X) indication (A CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE condition does not cause an A/P AHRS FAIL annunciation)
- The EFD1000 connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS is manually reset (this also resets the A/P AHRS)
- The EFD1000 MFD connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS displays an ADAHRS FAIL indication (A CHECK AHRS annunciation on the EFD1000 MFD does not disconnect the autopilot or cause an A/P AHRS FAIL annunciation)

The autopilot and the flight director cannot be restored until the A/P AHRS annunciator is extinguished. It is possible to activate the autopilot/flight director modes using the Autopilot Mode Controller or CWS, however the only response will be illumination of the corresponding elements on the Mode Annunciator Panel until the A/P AHRS annunciator is extinguished.

3 Emergency and Abnormal Procedures/Conditions

3.1 Pitot/Static System Blockage

If a blocked pitot or static line is suspected or annunciated, proceed as follows:

PITOT HEAT.. ON

ALTERNATE STATIC SOURCE .... SELECT OPEN

AUTOPILOT .... MANUALLY DISCONNECT

NOTE: For installations with the EA100 A/P AHRS, the autopilot will automatically disconnect five seconds after the indicated airspeed decreases below 30 knots.

ATTITUDE .... Maintain straight and level flight by reference to standby sources of attitude.

Consider exiting IMC

CAUTION:

Most light aircraft have only a single pitot and static pneumatic system available for flight instrument use. Should the static line become blocked, the standby and the EFD1000 (PFD and MFD) altimeters and airspeed indicators will be erroneous. If the pitot line is blocked, the airspeed indication will be erroneous on all indicators.

The EFD1000 (PFD and MFD) also uses pitot and static pressures as part of the attitude and heading solution. Loss or corruption of this data will affect the accuracy or availability of attitude and heading information.

For installations with GPS, if the pitot system is blocked in flight, the EFD1000 PFD will present red "X"s over the attitude and heading indicators, and display an amber "CHECK PITOT HEAT" annunciation. The EFD1000 MFD will display an amber "ADAHRS FAIL" annunciation.

For installations with the EA100 A/P AHRS, the ATTITUDE FAIL (red-X) condition resulting from a CHECK PITOT HEAT indication on the EFD1000 will cause the autopilot to automatically disconnect.

3.2 CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE Message

Persistent or frequent CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE annunciations during normal maneuvers are indicative of a degraded ADAHRS solution. CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE on the EFD1000 does not cause an autopilot disconnect.

ATTITUDE .... Maintain by reference to other instruments or the visible horizon

Consider exiting IMC

NOTE:

> **The CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE message indicates that the statistical confidence in the ADAHRS solution is degraded. Momentary annunciations may be seen during aggressive maneuvers, such as 60 deg turns or aerobatics, which are normal.**

3.3 ADAHRS Attitude Disagreement

Should differences be observed between one or more EFD1000 displays and/or the standby instruments, monitor all available attitude, airspeed, and altitude information to diagnose faulty indicator(s).

ATTITUDE .... Maintain straight and level flight

If an EFD1000 ADAHRS is suspected as faulty, proceed as follows:

AUTOPILOT .... MANUALLY DISCONNECT

MENU .... Select "GENERAL SETTINGS" Page

"ADAHRS: RESET?" LINE SELECT KEY .... PRESS

"ADAHRS: RESET?" LINE SELECT KEY .... PRESS AGAIN TO CONFIRM RESET

Consider exiting IMC

CAUTION:

> **The EFD1000 PFD and MFD may share a common pitot/static system and their otherwise independent attitude solution may be similarly affected by pitot/static faults.**

3.4 MFD Reversionary Mode Operation (EFD1000 MFD only)

To select REV mode, proceed as follows:

EFD1000 MFD REV Button .... MOMENTARY PRESS

REVERSIONARY PFD Display .... Configure as desired

BARO SETTING .... Verify

NOTE:

Pressing and holding the REV key for 5 seconds will shut off the unit. The REV button is located on the EFD bezel, marked with "REV" in red text.

NOTE:

When reversion mode is selected, verify that the display is configured as necessary. Items to consider include Baro Setting, Altitude Bug, Airspeed Bug, Minimums, CDI Nav Source, Selected Course and Heading, ARC/360 Mode, Map configuration, Weather, Traffic and Lightning overlays, etc.

In the unlikely event of a failure of the PFD, including the loss of ADC or ADAHRS functions, the EFD1000 MFD can revert to PFD operation. With a single press and release of the red text REV key located on the MFD bezel the MFD will immediately change to the PFD operating mode. To return to the MFD operating mode, press the REV key again. In the MFD Reversionary PFD mode, operation is identical to the PFD except the optional tone generator does not function. In addition, selection of the REV mode does not switch autopilot outputs to the MFD. Rather, autopilot outputs remain connected to the EFD1000 PFD. If the PFD is failed, autopilot operation may be unavailable or limited.

Information that is not related to Primary Flight Information (e.g. navigation configuration data such as navigation source, selected course, selected heading, altitude bug, minimums bug, airspeed bug) is not passed between the displays, and, therefore, must be configured or verified by the pilot, as necessary, prior to entering critical phases of flight. After configuring the MFD REV mode, the unit may be returned to normal MFD operation. This simple step will ensure that the MFD is ready to assume all of the duties performed by the PFD should that equipment experience a failure.

3.5 In-Flight ADAHRS Reset

To reset an EFD1000 ADAHRS proceed as follows:

ATTITUDE	MAINTAIN STRAIGHT AND LEVEL FLIGHT by visual reference, or by standby instruments
AUTOPILOT	MANUALLY DISCONNECT
MENU	Select "GENERAL SETTINGS" Page A
"ADAHRS: RESET?" LINE SELECT KEY	PRESS
"ADAHRS: RESET?" LINE SELECT KEY	PRESS AGAIN TO CONFIRM ADAHRS RESET
	Activate any other control to cancel the reset

NOTE:

When an EFD1000 ADAHRS is manually reset in flight, it performs an abbreviated initialization that usually takes less than 30 seconds.
During the initialization, the attitude and direction information are removed and replaced with red "X"s and the annunciations, "ATTITUDE FAIL" and "DIRECTION INDICATOR FAIL" are presented.
Gentle maneuvering during the initialization is permitted.
The ADAHRS reset is considered complete when the EFD1000 attitude and heading are once again displayed and the attitude display is stable and correct with respect to other sources of attitude information.
When the EFD1000 connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS is reset, A/P AHRS will also reset, the autopilot will disconnect and the A/P AHRS FAIL annunciation on the instrument panel will illuminate. The annunciation will extinguish when the A/P AHRS reset is complete.

The EFD1000 ADAHRS is normally stable, self-correcting, and accurate. The pilot may elect to manually reset it if pitch and roll indications disagree with the standby attitude indicator, or the ADAHRS is suspected to be inaccurate (e.g., following aerobatic maneuvers). The ADAHRS reset function is analogous to "caging" a gyroscopic attitude indicator.

3.6 Alternator or Generator Failure, or ON BAT Annunciation

UNRESTORABLE LOSS OF EXTERNAL POWER IS AN EMERGENCY SITUATION

Electrical System	Follow AFM procedures to restore power
If unable to restore aircraft alternator or generator	
EFD1000/500 Circuit Breaker / Switch	OPEN for each display
LAND AS SOON AS POSSIBLE	

CAUTION:

If the aircraft alternator or generator fails and the EFD is operated until its battery is exhausted, the screen may fade to solid white for several seconds before blanking. To avoid this condition at night, manually turn off the EFD once the display shows 0% battery remaining.

NOTE:

> **The internal battery normally provides 30-60 minutes of operation at 20°C and warmer. At very cold temperatures internal battery operation is not assured.**
>
> **The Emergency Backup Battery will provide at least 30 minutes of operation with 80% indicated charge when at -20°C. A fully charged EBB at +20°C or warmer will typically provide power for two or more hours of operation.**
>
> **When operating "ON BAT" the maximum "auto" backlight setting is 40% and the maximum manual backlight setting is 70%. Changing the backlight setting changes battery endurance, reflected by the % remaining indication.**
>
> **A fully charged battery will indicate a charge level of 99% for some time before beginning to show discharge. Once discharge is indicated the charge level will decrease in a steady manner with a slight acceleration nearing 0%.**
>
> **The "ON BAT" annunciation and estimated charge remaining, is displayed in the upper half of each EFD whenever the system is operating from battery.**
>
> 
>
>
> **The internal battery (or EBB) provides power for both the EFD and optional RSM GPS.**

If aircraft generated power to the EFD is degraded or fails, such as from an aircraft alternator or generator failure, each EFD will begin an automatic load-shed routine, and will disconnect from the power bus two minutes after input power degrades, or immediately if the input power fails.

To complete the load-shed process, the pilot must open each EFD Circuit Breaker / Switch. This may be done as soon as the degraded power is noticed.

These actions prevent the EFD from automatically restarting from connected external power should the flight continue until the EFD battery is fully depleted. If it is desired to reconnect the EFD to the aircraft power bus, close the associated Circuit Breaker / Switch and select EXT Power from the Power Settings Menu.

3.7 Abnormal Shutdown Procedure

In the event of an EFD malfunction requiring in-flight shut down of the equipment, proceed as follows

EFD1000 MFD (with EBB)	
EFD Circuit Breaker / Switch	OFF / PULL
EBB Disconnect Switch	DISC

- OR -

EFD1000/500 display with internal battery	
EFD Circuit Breaker / Switch	OFF / PULL
REV Button	PUSH AND HOLD UNTIL DISPLAY BLANKS

NOTE:

Heading and navigation inputs to the autopilot are provided by the PFD. Turning off the PFD may affect selected or available autopilot modes.

NOTE:

For installations with the EA100 A/P AHRS, turning off the EFD1000 connected to the EA100 will cause automatic disconnection of the autopilot and removes the flight director display on the remaining EFD1000.

NOTE:

Each EFD 1000/500 has a labeled circuit breaker and optional master switch or a combined circuit breaker / switch. These switches are mounted on or adjacent to the instrument panel and within the pilot's reach.

3.8 EBB Disconnect (EFD1000 MFD only)

To isolate the EBB in the event of an EBB or EFD1000 MFD malfunction, proceed as follows:

EBB Switch	Select DISC

NOTE:

When in the "DISC" position, the EBB isolation relay is powered from the EBB. When the switch is in the disconnect position the Emergency Backup Battery will gradually discharge.

The EBB is protected by thermal and short-circuit sensing circuitry to prevent battery overheating or damage. The battery is normally connected to its EFD1000 MFD. If it is desired to remove battery power from the EFD1000 MFD, or to otherwise isolate the EBB, the EBB includes an externally activated isolation relay integral to the EBB aluminum housing. This relay is activated by the EBB Disconnect switch installed in the instrument panel.

The EBB Emergency Disconnect switch is either a guarded or lever-lock switch mounted on or adjacent to the instrument panel and within the pilot's reach. The switch should be left in the NORM position at all times, including when away from the aircraft. When it is desired to disconnect the EBB from the EFD1000 MFD display, move the switch to the DISC position.

3.9 Power Override

In the event that the pilot wishes to override the automatic power configuration of the equipment, proceed as follows:

MENU	"POWER SETTINGS" Page
<u>To switch FROM aircraft power to Battery:</u>	
"BATTERY" LINE SELECT KEY	PRESS
<u>To switch FROM Battery TO aircraft power:</u>	
"EXT PWR" LINE SELECT KEY	PRESS

3.10 EFD1000/500 Intercommunications Failure

In the event of a "CROSS LINK FAILURE" message, verify that barometric altimeter setting information is correctly transferred between the displays. On the EFD1000 MFD, the barometric altimeter setting can only be set from the MFD REV mode.

BARO SETTING	VERIFY
If EFD1000 Baro Setting must be set	
EFD1000 MFD REV Button	PRESS TO DISPLAY PFD
BARO SETTING	SET

CAUTION:

Relative terrain is based on the barometric altitude from the EFD1000 displays. BARO setting may not be shared between the EFD1000 displays during this Cross Link Failure condition. It is necessary to set BARO individually on both EFD1000 displays to prevent the display of erroneous relative terrain.

The Barometric Pressure Setting is shown on the EFD1000/500 MFD Data Bar*.

An intercommunications link exists between the EFD1000 PFD, EFD1000 MFD, and EFD500 MFD to share various information, including barometric setting, heading, airspeed and altitude information. The EFD1000 PFD and EFD1000 MFD both receive and transmit data to each other, and each also transmits data to the EFD500 MFD. The EFD500 MFD only receives data, but does so from each installed EFD1000 display.

In the event of an intercommunication failure between the EFD1000 PFD, EFD1000 MFD, or EFD500 MFD, a CROSS LINK FAILURE annunciation will be presented in the affected PFD/MFD's Data Bar. When this occurs, the altimeter's barometric pressure setting may not be communicated between EFDs. It will be necessary to confirm if the baro setting information is being transferred. If it is not, the pilot should manually adjust the BARO setting on the affected display. For the EFD1000 MFD, this is accomplished in the PFD Reversion Mode.

In a three display configuration it is possible for the EFD500 MFD to display this message, but still maintain synchronization. This indicates that only one of the intercommunications buses to the EFD500 has failed.

3.11 Loss of GPS information

CAUTION:

In the event of complete GPS failure, the Nav Map stops moving and orients North Up, the airplane symbol is removed and reverts to a stationary map with an accompanying "GPS POS FAILED" annunciation. In this case, the Nav Map may be manually panned to correlate to the estimated aircraft position determined by other means.

* The Data Bar is a segment of the MFD that shows barometric pressure, waypoint information, GPS selection and track direction information.

Position and flight plan data for the PFD and MFD is provided from aircraft GPS equipment. The EFD displays may be configured to receive data from one or two external GPS systems. In addition, when an RSM connected to the EFD includes an emergency GPS, this information may be used if the aircraft GPS system(s) fail.

The Nav Map function in either the PFD or MFD follows an automatic position reversion scheme to determine which GPS is the position source for the map. The primary GPS is always the one selected by the pilot, either by the associated CDI nav source (PFD), or via the menus (MFD). If the selected GPS fails, the EFD automatically switches to another GPS (when installed), and will annunciate "GPS# Reversion", where # represents the GPS source providing position data.

If all external GPS systems fail, and an RSM GPS is connected to that display, the EFD will use position data from the RSM and annunciate RSM GPS REVERSION EMER USE ONLY." In this case, the map data is approved for emergency use only.

Whenever the map has reverted to an alternate position source, all map features and capabilities are retained, including the display of the flight plan from the selected GPS. However, when the GPS position source is different from the source that generated the flight plan, the flight plan is presented without showing an active (magenta) leg. The flight plan and map data from each external GPS is retained independently. If two external GPS were connected prior to, and if each had a different flight plan at the time of failure, both of these flight plans are retained and can be viewed by the pilot.

In the unlikely event that there is a complete loss of all GPS data to an MFD, including loss of the RSM GPS (if installed), the NAV Map is retained, the flight plan is removed, and the map is no longer updated with aircraft position information. An annunciation of "GPS POS FAILED" is presented in the center of the map, the airplane symbol is removed, the map changes to a North-up orientation and the map will no longer move with the aircraft. Manual panning is still possible and all map features that are not GPS position dependent continue to remain available, including relative terrain overlays.
GPS groundspeed is compared to airspeed to determine if a pitot blockage has occurred. When the GPS is inoperative, the attitude and heading indications will be replaced by red-X indications when the aircraft slows after landing.

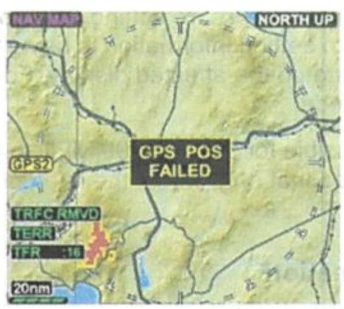


Figure 3 GPS POS FAILED indication

3.12 Loss of MFD Database Card

Each EFD1000 MFD and EFD500 MFD includes a microSDHC (SD card, High Capacity) card slot into which a database card with terrain and Nav Map data may be inserted. The database card must remain in the EFD display as data is dynamically loaded from the microSDHC into the EFD memory during flight as the aircraft position changes.

In the event that the microSDHC database card is removed from the card slot, or communications with the card fails, the MFD will continue to operate using the last data that was loaded into memory. As the aircraft position changes, the software will attempt to access the data card to retrieve additional data for the new location. When this occurs, if the data card cannot be detected, an annunciation of "DATABASE FAILURE" is displayed at the bottom of the Nav Map. When this occurs the previously loaded data remains available, but new data information (such as roads, rivers, navaids, and detailed terrain data that has not yet been loaded into memory) will not be available to add to the navigation map.

When the data card is restored, restarting the EFD will reinitialize the database.

3.13 Automatic Autopilot Disconnect (EA100 A/P AHRS Installations)

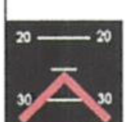
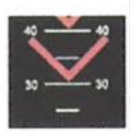
An amber panel annunciator labeled A/P AHRS FAIL illuminates and the autopilot automatically disconnects when any of the following conditions exist:

- The EA100 A/P AHRS detects an internal failure
- Power is removed from the EA100 A/P AHRS
- When the EFD1000 connected to the EA100 is turned off
- The EFD1000 PFD connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS displays an ATTITUDE FAIL (red-X) indication (A CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE condition does not cause an A/P AHRS FAIL annunciation)
- The EFD1000 connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS is manually reset (this also resets the A/P AHRS)
- The EFD1000 MFD connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS displays an ADAHRS FAIL indication (A CHECK AHRS annunciation on the EFD1000 MFD does not disconnect the autopilot or cause an A/P AHRS FAIL annunciation)

The autopilot cannot be re-engaged until the connected EFD1000 attitude resets and the amber A/P AHRS annunciator lamp is extinguished.

3.14 Warning, Caution, and Advisory Summary

Warning **W** Caution **C** Advisory **A**

	Applicability					Annunciation	Description
	EFD 1000 PFD PRO	EFD 1000 PFD PILOT	EFD 1000 MFD REV	EFD 1000 MFD	EFD 500 MFD		
W	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Red annunciations presented whenever the EFD1000 is operating on the internal or EBB. The countdown timer appears first, and is then replaced by the ON BAT and % charge annunciation
W	✓	✓	✓	✓		 	Red-X annunciation presented whenever the EFD1000 determines that the associated function is invalid or failed. On the EFD1000 MFD SAI and SHSI, only the "ATTITUDE FAIL" and DIRECTION INDICATOR FAIL" annunciations are presented. These indications are also presented when the ADAHRS system is re-initializing after a manual or automatic reset. Fly by reference to standby sources of attitude, altitude and airspeed, such as the EFD1000 MFD, standby instruments, or the visible horizon. In this circumstance GPSS operation is still possible. In addition, the LDI and VDI will continue to remain available and display either GPS approach lateral and vertical deviations, or localizer lateral deviation information, which may be manually flown. For installations with the EA100 A/P AHRS, all conditions that result in a red-X annunciation automatically disconnect the autopilot.
W	✓	✓	✓	✓		 	Red chevrons displayed on the Attitude Indicator's pitch scale to indicate extreme pitch up and down attitudes and the appropriate fly-to direction to restore level flight.

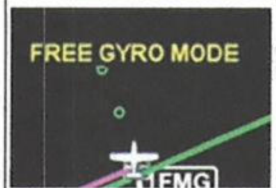
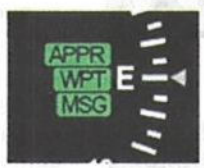
	Applicability					Annunciation	Description
	EFD 1000 PFD PRO	EFD 1000 PFD PILOT	EFD 1000 MFD REV	EFD 1000 MFD	EFD 500 MFD		
						A/P AHRS Fail or A/P AHRS FAIL	An amber panel annunciator labeled A/P AHRS FAIL illuminates and the autopilot automatically disconnects when any of the following conditions exist: • The EA100 A/P AHRS detects an internal failure • Power is removed from the EA100 A/P AHRS • When the EFD1000 connected to the EA100 is turned off • The EFD1000 PFD connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS displays an ATTITUDE FAIL (red-X) indication (A CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE condition does not cause an A/P AHRS FAIL annunciation) • The EFD1000 connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS is manually reset (this also resets the A/P AHRS) • The EFD1000 MFD connected to the EA100 A/P AHRS displays an ADAHRS FAIL indication (A CHECK AHRS annunciation on the EFD1000 MFD does not disconnect the autopilot or cause an A/P AHRS FAIL annunciation) Illumination of the annunciator indicates that the autopilot cannot be engaged.
C	✓	✓	✓	✓		CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE	Amber annunciation centered in the upper half of the attitude indicator whenever the EFD1000 ADAHRS internal integrity monitor determines that attitude is potentially degraded. If a steady CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE annunciation is presented, cross check attitude, airspeed and altitude indications against alternate sources.
C				✓		ADAHRS FAIL	Amber annunciation displayed in the Data Bar of the EFD1000 MFD when its internal ADAHRS reports a failure (e.g. during ADAHRS Reset). For installations with the EA100 A/P AHRS, this condition automatically disconnects the autopilot.

	Applicability					Annunciation	Description
	EFD 1000 PFD PRO	EFD 1000 PFD PILOT	EFD 1000 MFD REV	EFD 1000 MFD	EFD 500 MFD		
C				✓		CHECK AHRS	Amber annunciation presented on the EFD1000 MFD when its internal ADAHRS reports a "CROSS CHECK ATTITUDE" condition.
C				✓	✓	CROSS LINK FAILURE	Amber annunciation presented in the EFD1000 MFD Data Bar when it loses communication with the PFD, and in the EFD500 MFD Data Bar when it loses communication with either the PFD or the EFD1000 MFD.
C				✓	✓	(HDG FAIL)	Amber annunciation presented on the MFD in the Charts, Nav Map and WX applications when heading has failed.
C	✓	✓	✓	✓		CHECK PITOT HEAT	Amber annunciation accompanied by an "ATTITUDE FAIL" annunciation. Presented when the software detects an obstruction in the pitot system that could potentially degrade the attitude solution This annunciation is removed when the detected condition is resolved, which would be followed by an automatic ADAHRS reset. A GPS system configuration is required for this monitor to be enabled. For installations with the EA100 A/P AHRS, this results in an autopilot disconnect.
C	✓	✓*	✓	✓	✓	GPS1 GPS2 RSM GPS GPS1 REVERSION GPS2 REVERSION RSM GPS REVERSION EMER USE ONLY	Amber annunciations presented when a connected GPS is invalid or not available. GPS# or RSM REVERSION (optional) annunciations indicate the current GPS basemap source. Note: the EFD500 MFD cannot revert to RSM GPS since it is not configured with an RSM. *GPS2 is not applicable to the PFD Pilot. "GPS1", "RSM GPS" and "RSM GPS REVERSION" are the only annunciations of this type that apply to the PFD Pilot.

	Applicability					Annunciation	Description
	EFD 1000 PFD PRO	EFD 1000 PFD PILOT	EFD 1000 MFD REV	EFD 1000 MFD	EFD 500 MFD		
C				✓	✓	GPS POS FAILED	Amber annunciation presented in the center of the NAV Map when all GPS sources have failed. When presented, the map changes to a North-up orientation and the map no longer moves with the aircraft. Manual panning is still possible and all map features that are not GPS position dependent continue to remain available, including relative terrain overlays.
C	✓	✓	✓	✓		INTEG	Amber annunciation presented whenever the selected GPS source indicates that GPS integrity is degraded. See the applicable GPS AFMS for more information.
C	✓		✓			MINIMUMS	Amber annunciation presented when the aircraft reaches, or is below the set MINIMUMS. Will be accompanied by a one-second stuttered tone when the optional tone generator is installed. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
C	✓	✓*	✓			9940	Amber flag presented to indicate the aircraft is reaching (steady) or deviating (flashing) the selected altitude. Will be accompanied by a one-second steady tone when the optional tone generator is installed. *The tone is not available on the PFD Pilot.
C	✓		✓			DH	Amber "DH" annunciation presented when a connected radar altimeter indicates the aircraft has reached the radar altitude set by the pilot. See the radar altimeter's AFMS for more information. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.

	Applicability					Annunciation	Description
	EFD 1000 PFD PRO	EFD 1000 PFD PILOT	EFD 1000 MFD REV	EFD 1000 MFD	EFD 500 MFD		
C	✓		✓			A ~~HDG~~ ~~GPSS1~~ G P S S	GPSS annunciation that indicates the previously selected GPSS source is invalid (e.g. the flight plan was deleted) or a different GPSS has been selected by pilot. Commands the autopilot to roll the aircraft to wings level until GPSS is re-engaged, or a valid GPSS signal is available. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
C				✓	✓	TERRAIN FAIL	Amber annunciation presented on the dedicated terrain display when any of the information needed to render the map (position, altitude, or heading) is detected as invalid.
C				✓	✓	TRAFFIC HORZ Detail TRFC Sel Wx VERT	A "TRAFFIC" Advisory annunciation is presented in the Data Bar whenever a connected traffic system generates a Traffic Advisory and a dedicated traffic view is not being displayed. "TRFC" legend above the lower center button is presented to inform the pilot of the single pilot action needed show a dedicated traffic display.
C	✓		✓	✓	✓	TRFC UNAVAILABLE TRFC UNAV	Amber annunciations provided when Traffic data is reported as unavailable by the connected traffic sensor. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
C				✓	✓	TRFC RMVD AGE: ##	Amber annunciation that indicates that the traffic data has not been refreshed within 6 seconds. The Primary Flight Display shows only TRFC RMVD.
C				✓	✓	TRFC FAIL	Amber annunciation that indicates a traffic sensor failure.
C				✓	✓	FAIL NO LINK	Amber annunciation on the dedicated traffic display to indicate that the link between the EFD and traffic sensor has been lost (e.g., traffic sensor is OFF).
C				✓	✓	TEST INIT FAIL	Amber annunciation presented when the spherics (lightning) sensor reports that the self-test response has not been received within 10 seconds of the test request.

	Applicability					Annunciation	Description
	EFD 1000 PFD PRO	EFD 1000 PFD PILOT	EFD 1000 MFD REV	EFD 1000 MFD	EFD 500 MFD		
C				✓	✓	FAIL	Amber annunciation presented when the spherics (lightning) sensor reports a failed self-test, an unrecoverable fault, or an undefined fault.
C				✓	✓	ERROR	Amber annunciation presented when the spherics (lightning) sensor reports an undefined but recoverable error
C				✓	✓	ERROR ANT ERROR	Amber annunciation presented when the spherics (lightning) sensor reports a recoverable antenna error
C				✓	✓	ERROR MIC INHIBIT STUCK	Amber annunciation presented when the spherics (lightning) sensor reports a recoverable inhibit line stuck microphone error
C				✓	✓	ERROR ANT JUMP CHG	Amber annunciation presented when the spherics (lightning) sensor reports a recoverable changed antenna jumper error.
C				✓	✓	FAIL HDG INVALID	Amber annunciation presented when the spherics (lightning) sensor reports no heading data. Accompanied by removal of spherics (lightning) sensor data.
C				✓	✓	FAIL NO LINK	Amber annunciation presented when the spherics (lightning) sensor reports that the sensor is enabled but no data is detected
C	✓		✓	✓	✓	NXRD : LTNG : SIG : AIR : AGE : TFR :	Datalink weather product data not received. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.

	Applicability					Annunciation	Description
	EFD 1000 PFD PRO	EFD 1000 PFD PILOT	EFD 1000 MFD REV	EFD 1000 MFD	EFD 500 MFD		
C	✓	✓	✓	✓			Annunciation presented on the HSI whenever the HSI compass card is no longer receiving magnetic corrections. After 6 minutes of free gyro operation the attitude and heading solutions will be removed.
C	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		Annunciation presented in the menus when the connected EFD1000 battery is not detected or failed
A	✓	✓			✓		Annunciation presented when the EFD1000 PFD's or EFD500 MFD's "REV" button is pressed.
A			✓	✓			Annunciation presented when the EFD1000 MFD's "REV" button is pressed.
A	✓		✓				Green annunciations provided whenever GPSS is enabled and the GPS source is valid. Either "GPSS1" or "GPSS2" may be annunciated depending on aircraft configuration. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
A	✓		✓	✓			GPS annunciations provided by an active GPS source. TERM may also be displayed in the same location as APPR. See the GPS AFMS for additional information on the meaning of these annunciations.
A	✓		✓	✓	✓		Green annunciation that indicates that the traffic sensor is enabled. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
A				✓	✓		Green annunciation that indicates that the traffic sensor is in standby.
A				✓	✓		Green annunciation that indicates that the traffic sensor is in the self-test mode.
A				✓	✓		Green annunciation that indicates that the TIS traffic data has not been refreshed within 6 seconds.

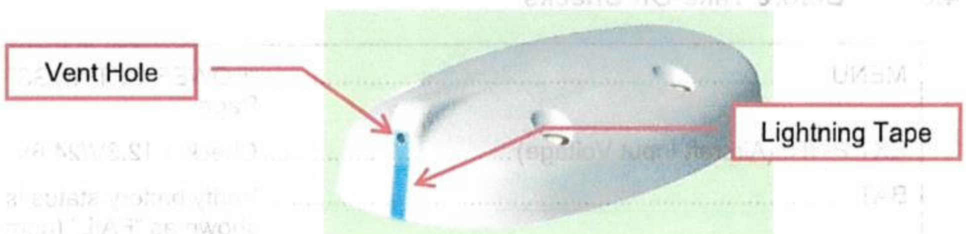
	Applicability					Annunciation	Description
	EFD 1000 PFD PRO	EFD 1000 PFD PILOT	EFD 1000 MFD REV	EFD 1000 MFD	EFD 500 MFD		
A	✓		✓	✓	✓	✕RATE 9	Lightning (spherics) Strike display mode selected. The rate indicates the approximate number of lightning strikes detected per minute. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
A	✓		✓	✓	✓	+RATE 6	Lightning (spherics) Cell clustering display mode selected. The rate indicates the approximate number of lightning strikes detected per minute. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
A	✓		✓	✓	✓	✕TEST	Self-test mode annunciation that replaces spherics (lightning) Strike / Cell rate information. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
A				✓	✓	TEST INIT	Lightning (spherics) Self-test mode selected.
A				✓	✓	TEST	Annunciation that replaces aircraft ownship symbol during a spherics (lightning) self-test.
A	✓		✓	✓	✓	AGE :05 AIR :02 SIG :11 NXRD :08 LTNG :03	A data age annunciation is presented for datalink weather products when the XM receiver is operational. The elapsed time since last data update is expressed in minutes (e.g.:05). Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
A	✓		✓	✓	✓	+~~RATE~~	A horizontal red line through the spherics (lightning) rate legend that indicates the data is no longer detected. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
A	✓		✓	✓	✓	~~LTNG:~~ ~~NXRD~~ ~~TRFC~~	A horizontal red line through the legend of selected data indicates that the data is invalid, unavailable, or for datalink products, that the data product is expired. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
A	✓		✓			~~LOC1~~ ↑~~VOR1~~	A horizontal red line through the source legend of selected data indicates that the data is invalid or unavailable. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.

	Applicability					Annunciation	Description
	EFD 1000 PFD PRO	EFD 1000 PFD PILOT	EFD 1000 MFD REV	EFD 1000 MFD	EFD 500 MFD		
A	✓		✓			~~GPS1~~	A horizontal red line through the selected navigation source indicates that the data is invalid or unavailable. HSI and SHSI only. Not applicable to the PFD Pilot.
A				✓	✓	DATABASE FAILURE	Annunciation presented at the bottom center of the Nav Map or the Charts application if the software is unable to access the data base stored to the microSDHC memory card.
A				✓	✓	LOAD 11/11 AIRWAYS	Annunciation presented at the bottom center of the Nav Map when data is being loaded from the micro SD card at start up. The current data type and total number of data types to be loaded is identified (i.e. "11/11"), along with an indication of the type of data that is currently being loaded (i.e. "AIRWAYS").
A				✓	✓	OWNSHIP NOT AVAILABLE	Annunciation presented at the top center of the CHARTS application when the OWN hotkey is selected and the aircraft ownship cannot be displayed because the chart is not geo-referenced.
A				✓	✓	OWNSHIP OFF CHART	Annunciation presented at the top center of the CHARTS application when the displayed chart is geo-referenced, the OWN hotkey is selected and the aircraft position is not on the chart.
				✓	✓	DATABASE INIT	Annunciation presented at the bottom center of the Nav Map and the terrain application if the database is not present during system initialization

4 Normal Procedures

4.1 Exterior Inspection

RSM(s)	Check condition and security
RSM Vent Hole	Check clear of obstructions
RSM Lightning Tape	Check condition and security



4.2 Before Taxi Checks

Alternate Static Source	CHECK
EBB Switch (if installed)	Verify set to NORM
EFD MASTER SWITCHES (If installed)	ON
Avionics and Instruments	SET as desired
PFD	Configure for departure
EFD1000 MFD (if installed)	Select REV and configure as necessary
A/P AHRS FAIL lamp	CHECK

CAUTION:

The EFD1000 MFD Reversionary PFD display references, bugs, navigation sources, etc. must be configured or verified as necessary for takeoff and departure. This will reduce pilot workload should the MFD reversion mode be required.

NOTE:

ADAHRS alignment begins at power up. Avoid movement during ADAHRS alignment as this will delay and degrade the ADAHRS initialization. Attitude and heading data is presented once alignment is complete.

NOTE:

When in the "DISC" position, the EBB isolation relay is powered from the EBB. When the switch is in the disconnect position the Emergency Backup Battery will gradually discharge.

NOTE:

MFD database features load incrementally after power up. Loading progress is indicated at the bottom of the Nav Map.

4.3 Before Take-Off Checks

MENU	"POWER SETTINGS" Page
EXT PWR: (Aircraft Input Voltage)	Check > 12.3V/24.6V
BAT:	Verify battery status is not shown as "FAIL" (normally this shows "CHARGING" or "READY")

In addition, if an EFD1000 MFD with EBB is installed, perform the following steps from the Power Settings Page:

EFD1000 MFD	Select "BATTERY"
EFD1000 MFD	Verify Battery charge is above 80%
EFD1000 MFD	Select EXT PWR
MENU	Press the MENU button to return to normal operation

CAUTION:

If an EFD is required by the Kinds Of Operations Equipment List, takeoff with indicated aircraft voltage (as displayed in the EFD Power Settings Menu) below 12.3V (14 Volt aircraft) or 24.6V (28Volt aircraft) is NOT AUTHORIZED

If the indicated aircraft voltage is below 12.3V (14V Electrical System) or 24.6V (28V Electrical System) the EFD will automatically switch to battery shortly after takeoff.

Indicated aircraft voltages below these thresholds are indicative of an aircraft electrical system charging problem that must be resolved before flight.

CAUTION:

If the EBB is required by the Kinds Of Operations Equipment List (See section 2.12.7), the minimum EBB charge permitted for dispatch is 80%

CAUTION:

If the EBB temperature is below -20°C the battery may not power the EFD1000 until warmed. When an EBB is required by the kinds of operations limitations (See section 2.12.7), the cabin temperature must be above -20°C before departure

NOTE:

If the EBB temperature is below 0°C, it will take 10 minutes or longer to determine the "BATTERY" charge. Indicated battery charge may rise from the initial indication as the battery warms. **The internal or EBB battery will not charge until the battery temperature is above 0°C. The battery will have to be allowed to warm to accept a charge.**

4.4 Before Approach Checks

EBB Switch (if installed)..	Verify set to NORM
Avionics and Instruments	SET as desired
PFD..	Configure for arrival
EFD1000 MFD (if installed)	Select REV and configure as necessary

CAUTION:

The EFD1000 MFD Reversionary PFD display references, bugs, navigation sources, etc. must be configured or verified as necessary for landing and missed or final approach. This will reduce pilot workload should the MFD reversion mode be required.

4.5 Shutdown Checks

EFD1000/EFD500 Circuit Breaker / Switches..................	OFF
EBB Switch (if installed)..	Verify set to NORM

NOTE:

The EBB disconnect switch should be left in the NORM position, except during an abnormal condition. When in the "DISC" position the EBB energizes a relay that is powered from the EBB. When the switch is in the DISC position the EBB will gradually discharge.

NOTE:

Each EFD display includes either an internal battery or external EBB. On the ground the EFD will initiate a shut down sequence when aircraft power is removed. If this sequence is interrupted, the EFD will continue to operate from battery until the battery is depleted. **To avoid inadvertently discharging the EFD battery, confirm that each EFD is completely powered down before leaving the aircraft.**

5 Performance

No change to basic Airplane Flight Manual or other performance information or placards.

6 Weight & Center of Gravity

See current weight and balance records.

7 EFD1000/500 System Operation

Refer to Aspen Avionics document 091-00005-001, EFD1000 PFD Pilot's Guide and Aspen Avionics document 091-00006-001, EFD1000/500 MFD Pilot's Guide, for detailed operating instructions of the EFD1000 PFD, EFD1000 MFD, and EFD500 MFD systems.

NOTE:

Although intuitive to operate, a reasonable degree of familiarity is required to effectively use the EFD1000/500 system. **Study this AFMS, the Pilot's Guides, and seek instruction from a competent instructor to gain and maintain familiarity and competence with this system.** **Gain experience with the system under VMC before flying in IMC.** **Practice often.** **Go Fly!** ASPEN AVIONICS A NEW WAY TO LOOK AT AVIONICS

8 List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

A/P	Autopilot
ACU	Analog Converter Unit
ADAHRS	Air Data Attitude Heading Reference System
AHRS	Attitude Heading Reference System
AFMS	Airplane Flight Manual Supplement
AMMD	Aerodrome Moving Map Display
BARO	Barometric Pressure Setting
BAT	Battery
CM	Configuration Module
CWS	(autopilot) Control Wheel Steering
DH	Decision Height
EA	Evolution Adapter
EBB	Emergency Backup Battery
EFB	Electronic Flight Bag
EFD	Evolution Flight Display
EFIS	Electronic Flight Instrument System
EOC	Executable Object Code
EWR	Evolution Weather Receiver
GPS	Global Positioning System
GPSS	GPS Steering
HDG	Heading
HSI	Horizontal Situation Indicator
IAS	Indicated Airspeed
IFR	Instrument Flight Rules
IMC	Instrument Meteorological Conditions
IOP	Input-Output Processor
KOEL	Kinds of Operations Equipment List
MAP	Main Application Processor
MEMS	Micro Electromechanical Systems
MFD	Multi-Function Display
NACO	National Aeronautical Charting Office
OAT	Outside Air Temperature
PFD	Primary Flight Display
POM	Pitot Obstruction Monitor
REV	Reversion
RMVD	Removed
RSM	Remote Sensor Module
SAI	Secondary Attitude Indicator
SDHC	Secure Digital, High-Capacity
SHSI	Secondary Horizontal Situation Indicator
TAS	True Airspeed
TAS	Traffic Advisory System
TIS	Traffic Information System
TRFC	Traffic
VFR	Visual Flight Rules
VMC	Visual Meteorological Conditions
VOR	VHF Omni-directional Radio Range
VLOC	VOR / Localizer

STC SA00705WI

Bay Avionics Ltd.
5194 W. Military Highway
Chesapeake, Va. 23321
HM1R197K

FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual Supplement
Garmin GNS 430 VHF Communications Transceiver/VOR/ILS Receiver/GPS Receiver

Airplane Make: Cessna
Airplane Model: R172K
Airplane Serial No: R172K3040
Registration No: ~~N758ET~~ C-GZCW

This Flight Manual Supplement must be attached to or with the FAA approved Flight Manual when the Garmin GNC 430 is installed for use in accordance with FAA Form 337 dated 3-2-00. The information contained herein supplements or supersedes the basic Airplane Flight Manual only in those areas listed herein. For limitations, procedures and performance information not contained in this document, consult the basic Airplane FlightManual.

FAA APPROVED

Date: FEB 24 2000

Federal Aviation Administration
Flight Standard District Office
Richmond International Airport
Sandston, VA 23120

Table of Contents

SECTION 1
GENERAL

1. The GNS 430 System is a fully integrated, panel mounted instrument, which contains a VHF Communications Transceiver, a VOR/ILS receiver, and a Global Positioning System (GPS) Navigation computer. The systems consists of a GPS antenna, GPS receiver, VHF VOR/ILS/GS antenna, VOR/ILS receiver and a VHF Communications Transceiver. The primary function of the VHF Communications portion of the equipment is to facilitate communications with Air Traffic Control. The primary function of the VOR/ILS Receiver portion of the equipment is to receive and demodulate VOR, Localizer, and Glide Slope signals. The primary function of the GPS portion of the system is to acquire signals from the GPS satellites, recover orbital data, make range and Doppler measurements, and process this information in real-time to obtain the user's position, velocity and time.

2. Provided the GARMIN GNS 430's GPS receiver is receiving adequate usable signals, it has been demonstrated capable of and has been shown to meet the accuracy specifications for:

   VFR/IFR enroute, terminal and non-precision instrument approach (GPS, Loran-C, VOR, VOR-DME, TACAN, NDB, NBD-DME, RNAV) operation within the U.S. National Airspace System in accordance with AC-20-138.

   The systems meets RNPS airspace (BRNAV) requirements of AC 90-96 and in accordance with AC 20-138 and JAA AMJ 20X2 Leaflet 2 Revision 1, provided it is receiving usable navigation information from the GPS receiver.

   Navigation is accomplished using the WGS-84 (NAD-83) coordinate reference datum. Navigation data is based upon use of only the Global Positioning System (GPS) operated by the United States 0f America.

SECTION II
LIMITATIONS

1. The Garmin GNS 430 Pilot's Guide P/N 190-00140-00, Rev. A, dated October, 1998, or later appropriate revision, must be immediately available to the flight crew whenevcer navigation is predicated on the use of this system.

FEB 2 ? 2000
FAA Approved: ________________

2. The GNS 430 must utilize the following or later FAA approved software versions:

Sub-System	Software Version
Main	2.00
GPS	2.00
COMM	1.22
VOR/LOC	1.25
GS	2.00

The main software is displayed on the GNS 430 self test page immediately after turn-on for 5 seconds. The remaining system software versions can be verified on the AUX group sub-page 2. "SOFTWARE/DATABASE VER"

3. IFR enroute and terminal navigation predicated upon the GNS 430's GPS receiver is prohibited unless the pilot verifies the currency of the data base or verifies each selected waypoint for accuracy by reference to approved data.

4. Instrument approach navigation predicated upon the GNS 430's GPS receiver must be accomplished in accordance with approved instrument approach procedures that are retrieved from the GPS equipment data base. The GPS equipment database must incorporate the current update cycle.

   (a) Instrument approaches utilizing the GPS receiver must be conducted in the approach mode and Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM) must be available in the Final Approach Fix.

   (b) Accomplishment of ILS, LOC, LOC-BC, LDA, SDF, MLS or any other type of approach not approved for GPS overlay with the GNS 430's GPS receiver is not authorized.

   (c) Use of the GNS 430 VOR/ILS receiver to fly approaches not approved for GPS require VOR/ILS navigation data to be present on the external indicator.

   (d) When an alternate airport is required by the applicable operating rules, it must be served by an approach based on other than GPS or Loran-C navigation, the aircraft must have the operational equipment capable of using that navigational aid, and the required navigational aid must be operational.

   (e) VNAV information may be utilized for advisory information only. Use of VNAV information for Instrument Approach Procedures does not guarantee Step-Down Fix altitude protection, or arrival at approach minimums in normal position to land.

5 If not previously defined the following default settings must be made in the "SETUP 1" menu of the GNS 430 prior to operation (refer to Pilot's Guide for procedure if necessary):

   (a) **dis,spd** $^{n}{}_{m}$ $^{k}{}_{t}$ (sets navigation units to "nautical miles" and "knots")

   (b) **alt, vs** $^{f}{}_{t}$ fpm (sets altitude units to "feet" anf "feet per minute")

   (c) **map datum** WGS 84 (sets map datum to WGS-84, see note below)

   (d) **posn** deg-min (sets navigation grid units to decimal minutes)

NOTE: In some areas outside the United States, datums other than WGS-84 or NAD-83 may be used. If the GNS 430 is authorized for use by the appropriate Airworthiness authority, the required geodetic datum must be set in the GNS 430 prior to its use for navigation.

SECTION III
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

ABNORMAL PROCEDURES

1. If Garmin GNS 430 navigation information is not available or invalid, utilize remaining operational navigation equipment as required.
2. **If "RAIM POSITION WARNING"** message is displayed the system will flag and no longer provide GPS based navigational guidance. The crew should revert to the GNS 430 VOR/ILS receiver or an alternate means of navigation other than the GNS 430's GPS receiver.
3. **If "RAIM IS NOT AVAILASBLE"** message is displayed on the enroute terminal or initial approach phase of flight, continue to navigate using the GPS equipment or revert to an alternate means of navigation other than the GNS 430's GPS receiver appropriate to the route and phase of flight. When continuing to use GPS navigation, position must be verified every 15 minutes using the GNS 430's VOR/ILS receiver or another IFR-approved navigation system.
4. **If "RAIM IS NOT AVAILABLE"** is displayed while on the final approach segment, GPS based navigation will continue for up to 5 minutes with approach CDI sensitivity (0.3 nautical mile). After 5 minutes the system will flag and no longer provide course guidance with approach sensitivity. Miss approach guidance may still be available with 1 nautical mile CDI sensitivity by executing the missed approach.
5. In an inflight emergency, depressing and holding the Comm transfer button for 2 seconds will select the emergency frequency of 121.500 Mhz into the "Active" frequency window.

SECTION IV
NORMAL PROCEDURES

1. **DETAILED OPERATING PROCEDURES**

Normal operating procedures are described in the GARMIN GNS 430 Pilot's Guide. P/N190-00240-00, Rev. A, dated October 1998, or later appropriate revision.

2. **PILOT'S DISPLAY**

The GNS 430 System data will appear on the Pilot's ST-180 HSI. The source of data is either GPS or VLOC as annunciated on the display ajacent to the CDI key and "NAV1/GPS1" annunciator located on the pilot's instrument panel.

3. **AUTOPILOT OPERATION**

Coupling of the GNS 430 System steering information to the S-TEC 50 autopilot can be acccomplished by engaging the autopilot in the NAV or LOC mode with Nav1 selected on the autopilot Nav Select switch.

When the autopilot director system is using course information supplied by the GNS 430 System and the course pointer is not automatically driven to the desired track, the course pointer on the HSI must be manually set to the desired track (DTK) indicated by the GNS 430. For detailed autopilot operational instructions, refer to the FAA Approved Flight Manual Supplement for the autopilot/flight director.

4. **AUTOMATIC LOCALIZER COURSE CAPTURE**

By default, the GNS 430 automatic localizer course capture feature is enabled. This feature provides a method for system navigation data present on the external indicators to beswitched automatically from GPS guidance to localizer/glide slope guidance at the point of course intercept on a localizer at which GPS derived course deviation equals localizer derived course deviation. If an offset from the final approach course is being flown, it is possible that the automatic switch from GPS course guidance to localizer/glide slope guidance will not occur. It is the pilot's responsibility to ensure correct system navigation data is present on the external indicator before continuing a localizer based approach beyond the final approach fix.

SECTION V
PERFORMANCE

No change.

SECTION VI
WEIGHT AND BALANCE

See current weight and balance data.

SECTION VII
AIRPLANE & SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

The GNS 430 is located in the radio stack and is designated as Com 1/Nav 1. It is tied to the pilot's HSI for presentation of either VOR/ILS or GPS outputs. The Nav source is selected with the "CDI" switch on the front of the GNS 430.

See GNS 430 Pilot's Guide for a complete description of the GNS 430 system.

Garmin International, Inc.
1200 E. 151st Street
Olathe, Kansas 66062 U.S.A.

FAA APPROVED

AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL SUPPLEMENT
or
SUPPLEMENTAL AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL
for the
Garmin GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 Transponders with ADS-B
as installed in

Cessna 172
Make and Model Airplane

Registration Number: C-GZCW Serial Number: R1723043

This document serves as an FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual Supplement or Supplemental Airplane Flight Manual when the GTX 33X or GTX 3X5 with ADS-B is installed in accordance with Supplemental Type Certificate SA01714WI. This document must be incorporated into the FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual or provided as an FAA Approved Supplemental Airplane Flight Manual.

The information contained herein supplements the FAA approved Airplane Flight Manual. For limitations, procedures, loading and performance information not contained in this document, refer to the FAA approved Airplane Flight Manual, markings, or placards.

FAA Approved By: JR Brownell

JR Brownell
ODA STC Unit Administrator
Garmin International, Inc.
ODA-240087-CE

Date: 6/16/2021

LOG OF REVISIONS				
	Page			
Revision Number	Date	Number	Description	FAA Approved
1	05/01/2013	All	Complete Supplement	*Robert Murray* Robert Murray ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 05/01/2013
2	03/08/2016	All	New supplement format with GTX 3X5 added.	*Michael Warren* Michael Warren ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 03/08/2016
3	12/07/2017	All	Updated SW versions and removed section 3.2.3. Updated section 2.2 Corrected PED FAR reference and additional minor corrections.	*Erik Frisk* Erik Frisk ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 12/21/2017
4	09/09/2019	4, 6, 7, 9, 11, 13, 14, 18	Added GTX diversity units, updated SW versions, expanded allowed remote control panels, and incorporated other minor changes	*JR Brownell* JR Brownell ODA STC Unit Administrator Garmin International, Inc. ODA-240087-CE Date: 09/09/2019
5	06/16/2021	10, 11, 14, 18	Updated GTX 3X5 Main software to version 2.60, added GI 275 as a control display and GPS 175/GNC 355 as a GPS source	See cover page 1

Table of Contents

Section 1. GENERAL

1.1 GTX 33X

The Garmin GTX 33X family consists of the GTX 330 ES and GTX 33 ES (Non-Diversity Mode S Transponders) and the GTX 330D ES and GTX 33D ES (Diversity Mode S Transponders). The ES option of any of the transponders provides ADS-B extended squitter functionality.

All Garmin GTX 33X transponders are a radio transmitter/receiver that operates on radar frequencies, receiving ground radar or TCAS interrogations at 1030 MHz and transmitting a coded response of pulses to ground-based radar on a frequency of 1090 MHz. Each unit is equipped with IDENT capability to initiate the SPI (special position identification) pulse for 18 seconds and will reply to ATCRBS Mode A, Mode C and Mode S All-Call interrogation. Interfaces to the GTX 33X are shown in the following block diagrams.

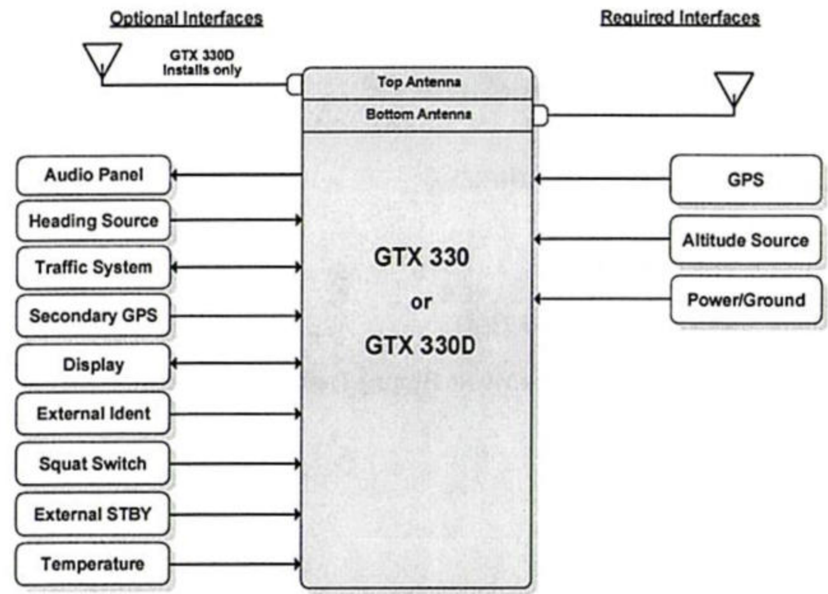


Figure 1 – GTX 330 or GTX 330D Interface Summary

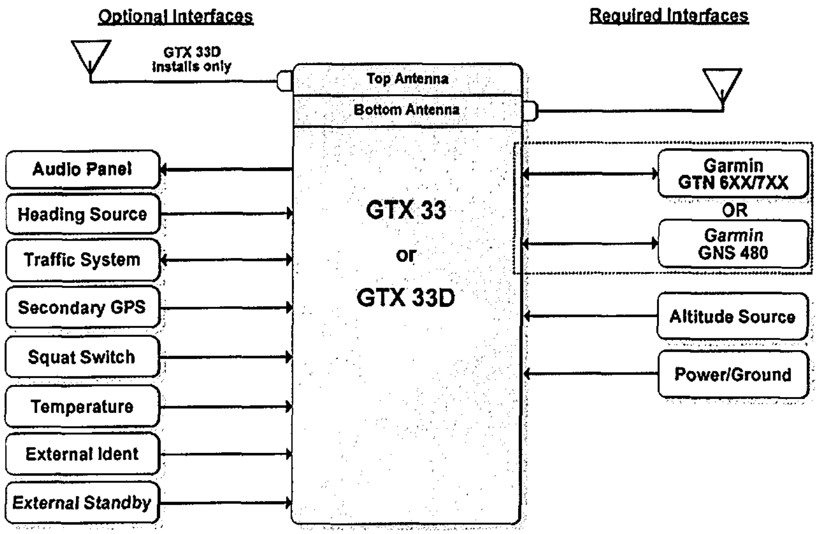


Figure 2 – GTX 33 or GTX 33D Interface Summary

The GTX 33X performs the following functions:

- Transmission of ADS-B out data on 1090 extended squitter (1090 MHz)
  - Integration of data from internal and external sources to transmit the following data per 14 CFR 91.227:
    - GPS Position, Altitude, and Position Integrity
    - Ground Track and/or Heading, Ground Speed, and Velocity Integrity
    - Air Ground Status
    - Flight ID, Call Sign, ICAO Registration Number
    - Capability and Status Information
    - Transponder Squawk Codes between 0000-7777.
    - Emergency Status
    - IDENT - initiates SPI (special position identification) pulse for 18 seconds
  - Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit
- Reception of TIS-A traffic data from a ground station
- Provides TIS-A traffic alerting to the pilot via interfaced display and audio output

1.2 GTX 3X5

The Garmin GTX 3X5 family consists of the GTX 335, 335D, 335R, 335DR, 345, 345D, 345R, and 345DR transponders. The functional differences between each of these transponders are described in Table 1. Transponder models with a "D" designation are diversity capable and support both a top fuselage and bottom fuselage antenna.

Function	GTX 335/ 335D	GTX 335 w/GPS	GTX 335R/ 335DR	GTX 335R w/GPS	GTX 345/ 345D	GTX 345 w/GPS	GTX 345R/ 345DR	GTX 345R w/GPS
Panel mount	x	x			x	x		
Remote mount			x	x			x	x
Mode S	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
ADS-B (out)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
ADS-B Traffic					x	x	x	x
FIS-B					x	x	x	x
Internal GPS		x		x		x		x
Bluetooth					x	x	x	x
Optional Garmin Altitude Encoder	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Table 1 – GTX 3X5 Unit Configurations

Interfaces to the GTX 3X5 are shown in Figure 3.

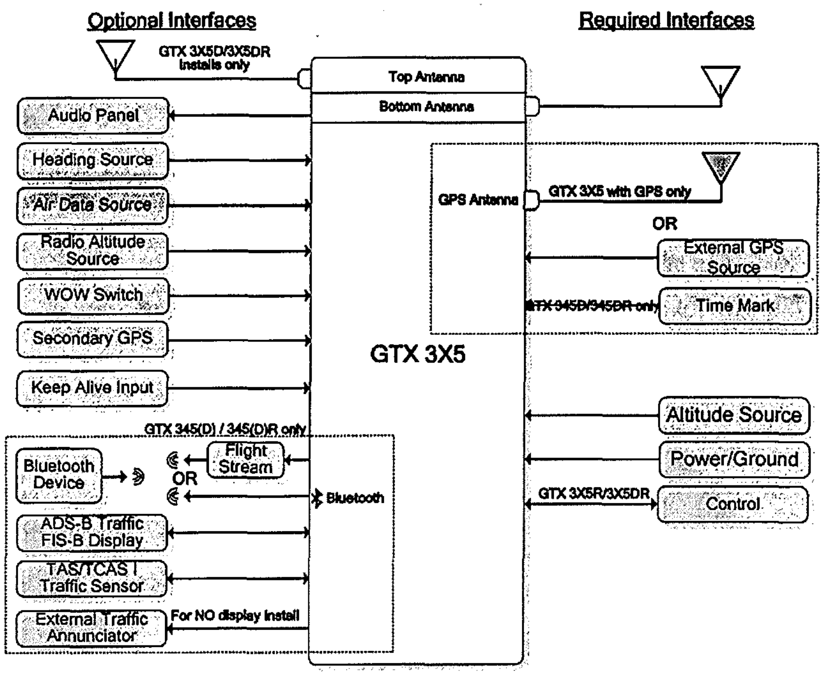


Figure 3 – GTX 3X5 Interface Summary

The GTX 3X5 performs the following functions:

- Transmission of ADS-B out data on 1090 extended squitter (1090 MHz)
  - Integration of data from internal and external sources to transmit the following data per 14 CFR 91.227:
    - GPS Position, Altitude, and Position Integrity
    - Ground Track and/or Heading, Ground Speed, and Velocity Integrity
    - Air Ground Status
    - Flight ID, Call Sign, ICAO Registration Number
    - Capability and Status Information
    - Transponder Squawk Codes between 0000-7777.
    - Emergency Status
    - IDENT - initiates SPI (special position identification) pulse for 18 seconds
  - Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit

The GTX 335 performs the following additional functions:

- Reception of TIS-A traffic data from a ground station
- Provide TIS-A traffic alerting to the pilot via interfaced display and audio output.

The GTX 345 performs the following additional functions:

- Reception of ADS-B In data on 1090 MHz
  - ADS-B (Data directly from another transmitting aircraft)
  - ADS-R (Rebroadcast of ADS-B data from a ground station)
- Reception of ADS-B In data on UAT (978 MHz)
  - ADS-B (Data directly from another transmitting aircraft)
  - ADS-R (Rebroadcast of ADS-B data from a ground station)
  - TIS-B (Broadcast of secondary surveillance radar) (SSR) derived traffic information from a ground station.
  - FIS-B (Broadcast of aviation data from a ground station)
- Provide ADS-B traffic information and alerting to the pilot via an interfaced display
  - Correlation and consolidation of traffic data from multiple traffic sources
  - Aural and visual traffic alerting
- Provide FIS-B data to the pilot via an interfaced display
  - Graphical and textual weather products
    - NEXRAD
    - PIREPs
    - AIRMET/SIGMETs
    - METARs
    - TAFs
    - Winds Aloft
  - Aviation Data
    - TFRs
    - NOTAMs

1.3 Capabilities

The Garmin GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 as installed in this aircraft have been shown to meet the equipment requirements of 14 CFR § 91.227 when operating in accordance with sections 2.1 and 2.2 of this supplement.

1.4 Installation Configuration

This aircraft is equipped with a GTX 33X and/or GTX 3X5 with the following interfaces/ features:

Equipment Installed:

Transponder #1	Transponder #2 (if installed)
☐ GTX 330	☐ GTX 330
☑ GTX 330D	☐ GTX 330D
☐ GTX 33	☐ GTX 33
☐ GTX 33D	☐ GTX 33D
☐ GTX 335	☐ GTX 335
☐ GTX 335D	☐ GTX 335D
☐ GTX 335R	☐ GTX 335R
☐ GTX 335DR	☐ GTX 335DR
☐ GTX 345	☐ GTX 345
☐ GTX 345D	☐ GTX 345D
☐ GTX 345R	☐ GTX 345R
☐ GTX 345DR	☐ GTX 345DR

Interfaced GPS/SBAS Position Source(s):

GPS #1	GPS #2 (if installed)
☐ Internal	☐ Internal
☐ GTN 6XX/7XX Series	☐ GTN 6XX/7XX Series
☒ GNS 400W/500W Series	☐ GNS 400W/500W Series
☐ GNS 480	☐ GNS 480
☐ GIA 63W	☐ GIA 63W
☐ GDL 88 (GTX 330 only)	☐ GDL 88 (GTX 330 only)
☐ GPS 175/GNC 355	☐ GPS 175/GNC 355

Interfaced Pressure Altitude Source:

Pressure Altitude Source #1	Pressure Altitude Source #2 (if installed)
☒ Blind Encoder	☐ ________________
☐ Garmin Altitude Encoder	☐ Garmin Altitude Encoder

Interfaced Remote Control Display (Required for remotely mounted GTX variants):

Transponder #1 Remote Control Display	Transponder #2 Remote Control Display (if installed)
☐ GTN 6XX/7XX	☐ GTN 6XX/7XX
☐ GNS 480	☐ GNS 480
☐ G950/1000 Display	☐ G950/1000 Display
☐ GI 275	☐ GI 275
☐ Gables 7534 Controller	☐ Gables 7534 Controller
☐ Gables 7614 Controller	☐ Gables 7614 Controller
☐ CTL-92 Controller	☐ CTL-92 Controller
☐ CTL-92E Controller	☐ CTL-92E Controller

Interfaced Active Traffic System:

☑ None

☐ TCAD

☐ TAS/TCAS

NOTE

If the system includes all of the following components:

- GTX 345R or GTX 345DR,
- G950/1000 Display, and
- TCAD or TAS/TCAS

Then the aircraft is no longer equipped with a TSO compliant active TCAD, TAS or TCAS system. Any operational requirement to be equipped with such system is no longer met.

1.5 Definitions

The following terminology is used within this document:

ADS-B: Automatic Dependent Surveillance-Broadcast

AFM: Airplane Flight Manual

AFMS: Airplane Flight Manual Supplement

ATCRBS: Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System

CFR: Code of Federal Regulations

ES: Extended Squitter

GNSS: Global Navigation Satellite System

GNS: Garmin Navigation System

GPS: Global Positioning System

GTX: Garmin Transponder

GTN: Garmin Touchscreen Navigator

ICAO: International Civil Aviation Organization

LRU: Line Replaceable Unit

PABI: Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit

POH: Pilot Operating Handbook

SBAS: Satellite-Based Augmentation System

SW: Software

TCAS: Traffic Collision Avoidance System

TIS: Traffic Information Service

TX: Transmit

Section 2. LIMITATIONS

2.1 Minimum Equipment

The GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 must have the following system interfaces fully functional in order to be compliant with the requirements for 14 CFR 91.227 ADS-B Out operations:

Interfaced Equipment	Number Installed	Number Required
Uncorrected Pressure Altitude Source	1	1
GPS SBAS Position Source	1 or more	1
Remote Control Display (for remotely mounted transponders)	1 or more	1

Table 2 – Required Equipment

2.2 ADS-B Out

The GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 only comply with 14 CFR 91.227 for ADS-B Out when all required functions are operational. When the system is not operational, ADS-B Out transmit failure messages will be present on the remote control display interface, or the GTX 330 or GTX 3X5 panel display. If a Gables 7534 controller or Collins CTL-92/92E controller is being used the ADS-B equipment failure condition will be annunciated on the Gables or Collins display "Transponder Fail" while the ADS-B Out Position failure will be annunciated by the remotely installed "ADS-B POSN FAIL" Annunciator.

2.3 TIS Traffic Display with User Navigation Angle

Display of TIS traffic from a GTX 33/330 or GTX 335 is not permitted with an interfacing display configured for a navigation angle of "user".

2.4 Applicable System Software

This AFMS/AFM is applicable to the software versions shown in Table 3.

The Main GTX software version is displayed on the splash screen during start up for the GTX 330 and GTX 3X5 panel mounted units, and the External LRU or System page on the interfaced remote control display for remotely mounted GTX transponders.

Software Item	**Software Version** *(or later FAA Approved versions for this STC)*
GTX 33X Main SW Version	8.04
GTX 3X5 Main SW Version	2.60

Table 3 - Software Versions

2.5 Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit (PABI)

Pressure Altitude Broadcast Inhibit shall only be enabled when requested by Air Traffic Control while operating within airspace requiring an ADS-B Out compliant transmitter. PABI is enabled by selecting the GTX to ON mode.

2.6 Datalinked Weather Display (GTX 345 Only)

Do not use datalink weather information for maneuvering in, near, or around areas of hazardous weather. Information provided by datalink weather products may not accurately depict current weather conditions.

Do not use the indicated datalink weather product age to determine the age of the weather information shown by the datalink weather product. Due to time delays inherent in gathering and processing weather data for datalink transmission, the weather information shown by the datalink weather product may be significantly older than the indicated weather product age.

Do not rely solely upon datalink services to provide Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) or Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) information.

2.7 Portable Electronic Devices

This STC does not relieve the operator from complying with the requirements of 91.21 or any other operational regulation regarding portable electronic devices.

Section 3. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

3.1 Emergency Procedures

No Change.

3.2 Abnormal Procedures

3.2.1 LOSS OF AIRCRAFT ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

XPDR Circuit Breaker... **PULL**

Transponder and ADS-B Out functions will no longer be available.

<u>NOTE</u>

This guidance is supplementary to any guidance provided in the POH or AFM for the installed aircraft for loss of power generation.

3.2.2 LOSS OF GPS/SBAS POSITION DATA

When the GPS/SBAS receiver is inoperative or GPS position information is not available or invalid, the GTX will no longer be transmitting ADS-B Out data.

<u>For GTX 330 installations:</u>

NO ADSB annunciator illuminated:

Interfaced GPS position sources........................... **VERIFY VALID POSITION**

<u>For GTX 3X5 installations:</u>

NO 1090ES TX annunciator illuminated:

Interfaced GPS position sources........................... **VERIFY VALID POSITION**

<u>For GTX 33 and GTX 3X5R installations:</u>

Reference Display Device documentation for applicable annunciation:

Interfaced GPS position sources........................... **VERIFY VALID POSITION**

Section 4. NORMAL PROCEDURES

The procedures described below are specific only to the panel mounted GTX 330 or GTX 3X5 transponders. Cockpit Reference Guides and Pilot Guides for interfaced remote control displays will provide additional operating information specific to the displays or other traffic systems.

ADS-B Out functionality resides within the GTX transponders thereby providing a single point of entry for Mode 3/A code, Flight ID, IDENT functionality and activating or deactivating emergency status for both transponder and ADS-B Out functions. Details on performing these procedures are located in the GTX 330/330D Pilot's Guide and GTX 3X5 Series Transponder Pilot's Guide.

4.1 Unit Power On

For GTX 330 installations:

GTX Mode.. **VERIFY ALT**
NO ADSB... **CONSIDERED**

For GTX 3X5 installations:

GTX Mode.. **VERIFY ALT**
NO 1090ES TX .... **CONSIDERED**

NOTE

The NO ADS-B or NO 1090ES TX Annunciation (or associated display annunciations) may illuminate as the unit powers on and begins to receive input from external systems, to include the SBAS position source.

4.2 Before Takeoff

For GTX 330 installations:

ADS-B TX..**VERIFY ON**
NO ADSB .... **EXTINGUISHED**

For GTX 3X5 installations:

1090ES TX CTL ....**VERIFY ON**
NO 1090ES TX .... **EXTINGUISHED**

NOTE

The ADS-B TX or 1090ES TX CTL must be turned on and the NO ADS-B or NO 1090ES TX Annunciation (or associated display annunciations) must be **EXTINGUISHED** for the system to meet the requirements specified in 14 CFR 91.227. This system must be operational in certain airspaces after January 1, 2020 as specified by 14 CFR 91.225.

Section 5. PERFORMANCE

No change.

Section 6. WEIGHT AND BALANCE

See current weight and balance data.

Section 7. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Garmin GTX 330 and GTX 3X5 Pilot's Guides, part numbers, and revisions listed below contain additional information regarding GTX system description, control, and function.

Title	Part Number	Revision
GTX 330 Pilot's Guide	190-00207-00	Rev. G (or later)
GTX 3X5 Pilot's Guide	190-01499-00	Rev. A (or later)

Pilot's Guides for interfaced displays, part numbers and revisions listed below, provide additional operating information for the Garmin GTX 33 and GTX 3X5R.

Title	Part Number	Revision
Garmin GTN 725/750 Pilot's Guide	190-01007-03	Rev. E (or later)
Garmin GTN 625/635/650 Pilot's Guide	190-01004-03	Rev. E (or later)
GNS 480 Pilot's Guide	190-00502-00	Rev. D (or later)
GTX 3X5 Series Transponder G1000 Pilot's Guide	190-01499-01	Rev. A (or later)
Garmin GI 275 Pilots's Guide	190-02246-01	Rev. F (or later)
Garmin GPS 175/GNC 355/GNX 375 Pilot's Guide	190-02488-01	Rev. B (or later)

7.1 GTX TIS Behavior

The TIS Standby/Operate controls for GTX 33/330 and GTX 335/335D units only function when the aircraft is airborne.

7.2 GTX 345R/345DR and G950/1000 No Bearing Traffic Alerts

No visual indication is provided for no bearing traffic alerts. Only an aural indication of the no bearing traffic alert is provided. If an aural alert for no bearing traffic has been previously issued, a "no bearing traffic clear" aural indication will be provided once all traffic alerts are resolved.

All aural alerts are inhibited below 500' AGL, therefore a "no bearing traffic clear" aural may not be heard in a landing or touch and go flight scenario.

4 INSTRUCTIONS FOR CONTINUED AIRWORTHINESS

This section provides Instructions for Continued Airworthiness for the GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 with ADS-B installation. This section satisfies the requirements for continued airworthiness as defined by 14 CFR Part 23.1529 and Part 23 appendix G. Information in this section is required to maintain the continued airworthiness of the GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 as installed under this AML STC.

4.1 Applicability

This document applies to all aircraft equipped with GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 units with ADS-B per STC SA01714WI.

Modification of an aircraft by this STC obligates the aircraft operator to include the maintenance information provided by this document in the operator's Aircraft Maintenance Manual and the operator's Aircraft Scheduled Maintenance Program.

4.2 Airworthiness Limitations

There are no new (or additional) airworthiness limitations associated with this equipment and/or installation..

The Airworthiness Limitations section is FAA approved and specifies maintenance required under §§43.16 and 91.403 of Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations unless an alternative program has been FAA approved.

JR Brownell　　6/16/2021

FAA APPROVED　　**JR Brownell**　　**Date**

ODA STC Unit Administrator

ODA-240087-CE

4.3 Servicing Information

GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 LRU maintenance is "on condition" only. Component-level overhaul is not required for the GTX 33X and GTX 3X5 with ADS-B installation.

4.3.1 On Condition Servicing

On Condition replacement and/or servicing should occur when an item exhibits conditions, symptoms, and/or abnormalities as defined in Section 5 of this manual. Replacement and/or servicing should be made only after the technician troubleshoots the system by using the guidance in this manual along with common avionics maintenance practices.

4.3.2 Special Tools

The following tools are needed to perform maintenance tasks.

- Calibrated milliohm meter with an accuracy of ±0.1 milliohm or better
- Calibrated transponder ramp tester
- Calibrated Pitot/static ramp tester
- GTX 3X5 Install Tool (remote units only)
- 50 Ω 5 watt antenna load

4.4 Maintenance Intervals

Table 4-1 shows systems and components, installed by this STC, which must undergo tests or checks at specific intervals. The inspections based on calendar elapsed time have specifically stated intervals.

NOTE

The maintenance intervals listed in the table below must be adhered to for each installed GTX.

Table 4-1 Maintenance Intervals

Item	Description/Procedure	Section	Interval
Equipment Removal and Reinstallation	Removal and reinstallation of GTX LRUs.	6	On Condition
Cleaning	The GTX 330 and GTX 335/335D/345/345D display and bezel may be cleaned periodically. Cleaning is accomplished using a soft cotton cloth dampened with clean water. **DO NOT** use any chemical cleaning agents. Avoid scratching the surface of the display.	N/A	On Condition
Antenna Visual Inspection	Removal and replacement.	4.5	On Condition
Lightning Strike - Actual or Suspected	Inspect the coaxial cable connections, GTX bonding hardware (including bonding straps and tape), antenna, and surrounding areas.	4.5	On Condition
	The GTX 33/330 and GTX 3X5 receiver sensitivity must be tested and shown to comply with Title 14 CFR Part 43 Appendix F.	4.	On Condition
Testing	The GTX 33/330 and GTX 3X5 must be tested and shown to comply with Title 14 CFR Part 91.227.	8.7	Replacement of GPS Position source(s).
Equipment Visual Inspection	A visual inspection of the equipment installed by this STC must be performed.	4.5	12 Calendar Months
Testing	The GTX 33/330 and GTX 3X5 must be tested and shown to comply with Title 14 CFR Part 91.411, 91.413, and Part 43 Appendix E and F.	4.	Refer to Title 14 CFR Part 91.411, 91.413, and Part 43 Appendix E and F.
Electrical Bonding Test	An electrical bonding test must be performed on equipment installed by this STC.	4.6	10 Years or 2000 hours

4.5 Visual Inspection

Perform a visual inspection in accordance with requirements in this section. Check for corrosion, damage, or other defects for each of the installed items. Replace any damaged parts as required. Inspection may require the temporary removal of a unit or units to gain access to connectors. Follow guidance in Section 6 for equipment removal and replacement. Refer to Appendix A of this manual for equipment locations. Refer to the specific Aircraft Maintenance Manual for instructions on removing any access panels.

GTX 330/330D/335/335D/345/345D Visual Inspection

During normal aircraft inspections not to exceed 12 calendar month intervals, conduct a visual inspection of the GTX 330/330D/335/335D/345/345D installation in the following locations.

Instrument Panel

1. Inspect all GTX 330/330D/335/335D/345/345D keys for legibility of labels and markings.
2. Inspect GTX 330/330D/335/335D/345/345D units for security of attachment.
3. Inspect mounting rack and hardware for integrity.
   a. Verify the racks, fasteners, and support structure are in good condition and securely fastened.
   b. Inspect for signs of corrosion.
   c. For composite aircraft, inspect any aluminum foil tape used to ground the GTX and verify that it is not torn, damaged, or showing signs of corrosion. If any of these occur then the tape must be replaced. Refer to Appendix B for details.
4. Inspect any bonding straps for corrosion, loose connections, or signs of damage. Refer to Appendix B for details.
5. Inspect the condition of the wiring harnesses and coaxial cables.
   a. Inspect all instrument panel wiring and coax for chafing, damage, proper routing of wire bundles and security of attachment in accordance with AC 43.13-1B, chapter 11, section 8, paragraph 11-96. Pay particular attention to possible areas of chafing.
   b. Verify that the harness shows no signs of cracking, chafing, abrasion, melting, or any other form of damage.
   c. Inspect the GTX 330/330D/335/335D/345/345D connectors for corrosion or other defects. Check the integrity of the shield block ground attachments to the harness connector assembly as well as the integrity of the individual shields and their attachment.

GTX 33/33D/335R/335DR/345R/345DR Visual Inspection

During normal aircraft inspections not to exceed 12 calendar month intervals, conduct a visual inspection of the GTX 33/33D/335R/335DR/345R/345DR installation in the following locations.

Remote Mount Rack

1. Inspect GTX 33/33D/335R/335DR/345R/345DR units for security of attachment.
2. Inspect mounting rack and hardware for integrity.
   a. Verify the racks, fasteners, and support structure are in good condition and are securely fastened.
   b. Inspect for signs of corrosion.
   c. For composite aircraft, inspect any aluminum foil tape used to ground the GTX and verify that it is not torn, damaged, or showing signs of corrosion. If any of these occur then the tape must be replaced. Refer to Appendix B for details.
3. Inspect any bonding straps for corrosion, loose connections, or signs of damage. Refer to Appendix B for details.
4. Inspect the condition of the wiring harnesses and coaxial cables.
   a. Verify that all wiring and cables are securely fastened.
   b. Verify that the harness shows no signs of cracking, chaffing, abrasion, melting, or any other form of damage.
   c. Inspect the GTX 33/33D/335R/335DR/345R/345DR connectors for corrosion or other defects. Check the integrity of the shield block ground attachments to the harness connector assembly as well as the integrity of the individual shields and their attachment.

Antenna Visual Inspection

During normal aircraft inspections not to exceed 12 calendar month intervals, conduct a visual inspection of the transponder antennas for the following.

1. Erosion, cracks, dents, or broken antenna. If these conditions are present, antenna must be replaced. Refer to antenna manufacturer's replacement instructions for details.
2. If the attachment is not secure, re-work the installation and complete electrical bonding test specified in Section 4.6.
3. Condition of base seals. In the event the antenna seal shows sign of damage or decomposition, re-seal and complete the electrical bonding test specified in Section 4.6.

Post Lightning Strike Inspection

A post lightning strike inspection must be performed for a suspected or actual lightning strike to antennas or any temperature sensor connected to the GTX unit. Inspect antenna or sensor and surrounding installation to verify that structural damage has not occurred around the areas where lightning may have attached. If there is visible sign of damage to the antenna or sensor, then it should be replaced.

Inspect the antenna coax connection to GTX unit, grounding hardware, bonding straps or tape, and surrounding areas of the remotely mounted GTX to verify damage has not occurred. Repair any damaged areas and components, then complete the electrical bonding test specified in Section 4.6.

4.6 Electrical Bonding Test

1. Disconnect the antenna coaxial cable from the GTX 33X or GTX 3X5.
2. Disconnect all connectors from the GTX 33X or GTX 3X5.
3. Measure the DC resistance between each of the following test points and the aircraft ground reference as defined in Table B-1 and verify the resistance is less than or equal to the appropriate periodic test resistance value.
   - Top metal case of GTX 330/330D/335/335D/345/345D #1 (if installed)
   - Top metal case of GTX 330/330D/335/335D/345/345D #2 (if installed)
   - GTX 33/33D/335R/335DR/345R/345DR #1 chassis (if installed)
   - GTX 33/33D/335R/335DR/345R/345DR #2 chassis (if installed)
4. If the resistance is more than the periodic test resistance value in Table B-1, the bond must be improved enough to meet the reconditioned resistance value.

4.7 Additional Instructions

Electrical load information for the GTX is provided in Section 2.6.

S-TEC CORPORATION
RT. 3, BLDG. 946
WOLTERS INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX
MINERAL WELLS, TEXAS 76067

FAA APPROVED SUPPLEMENT
TO
PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK AND/OR
FAA APPROVED AIRPLANE FLIGHT MANUAL
FOR

CESSNA MODEL R172K

S-TEC SYSTEM 50 TWO AXIS
AUTOMATIC FLIGHT GUIDANCE SYSTEM
(28 VOLT SYSTEM)

C-GZCW
REG. NO. ~~N758ET~~ ~~N613KC as of 2012~~
SER. NO. R1723043

This supplement must be attached to the applicable FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual, Pilot's Operating Handbook, or Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual modified by the installation of S-TEC System 50 Autopilot Model ST- 184-50 installed in accordance with STC SA 5284SW-D. The information contained herein supplements the information of the basic POH and/or AFM; for Limitations, Procedures and Performance information not contained in this Supplement, consult the basic POH and/or AFM.

SECTION I

GENERAL

This manual is to acquaint the pilot with the features and functions of the System 50 Two Axis Autopilot and to provide operating instructions for the system when installed in the above aircraft model(s). The aircraft must be operated within the limitations herein provided when the autopilot is in use.

SECTION II

OPERATING LIMITATIONS

1. Autopilot operation prohibited above 140 KIAS (Autopilot Vmo).
2. Autopilot must be "OFF" during take-off and landing.
3. Flap extension limited to 10^{O} during operation in altitude hold mode.

FAA/DAS APPROVED
P/N: 89421
DATE: 3-13-84

S-TEC CORPORATION
MINERAL WELLS, TEXAS 76067

SECTION III

EMERGENCY OPERATING PROCEDURES

In the event of an autopilot malfunction, or any time the autopilot is not performing as expected or commanded, do not attempt to identify the system problem. Immediately regain control of the aircraft by overpowering the autopilot as necessary and then disconnect the autopilot. Do not reengage the autopilot until the problem has been identified and corrected.

1. Autopilot may be disconnected by:
   a. Depressing the "AP Disconnect" Switch on the left horn of the pilot's control wheel (if installed).
   b. Depressing the "ON-OFF" Switch on the autopilot programmer unit.
   c. Moving autopilot master switch to "OFF" position.
   d. Pulling the autopilot circuit breaker.
2. Altitude loss during a malfunction and recovery.
   a. The following altitude losses and bank angles were recorded after a malfunction with a 3 second recovery delay:

Configuration	Bank Angle/Altitude Loss
Climb	45^{o} / -20'
Cruise	55^{o} / -300'
Descent	45^{o} / -375'

   b. The following altitude losses and bank angles were recorded after a malfunction with a 1 second recovery delay:

Configuration	Bank Angle/Altitude Loss
Maneuvering	18^{o} / -100'
Approach (coupled or uncoupled)	20^{o} / -20'

The above values are the worst case for all the models covered by this document.

SECTION IV

NORMAL OPERATING PROCEDURES

4-1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The System 50 is a pure rate autopilot which uses an inclined rate gyro in the Turn Coordinator instrument as the primary roll and turn rate sensor and an accelerometer and an absolute pressure transducer as pitch rate sensors. The turn coordinator includes an autopilot pick-off, a gyro RPM detector and an instrument power monitor. Low electrical power will cause the instrument "flag" to appear while low RPM will cause the autopilot to disconnect. The autopilot includes an automatic pre-flight test feature that allows a visual check of all the annunciator lamps and checks critical elements of the accelerometer system. The test feature will not enable autopilot function unless the automatic test sequence is satisfactorly completed.

3. Ready Light (RDY) - Green RDY lamp illuminates when autopilot is ready for engagement.

4. ON-OFF Stabilizer Mode Switch - Momentary actuation engages roll system in stabilizer (STB) Mode and allows use of the turn knob (Item 11) to command turn rate desired. When the system is operating a momentary actuation will disengage the system and cancel all annunciations.

5. Altitude Mode Switch (ALT) - Momentary actuation will engage altitude hold mode or disengage altitude mode if previously engaged. This function is also available by use of an optional control wheel mounted altitude engage/disengage switch, for added convenience.

6. Navigation Mode Switch (NAV) - Momentary activation will engage the VOR Tracking Mode. This mode provides low system gain for comfortable cross country tracking.

7. Approach Mode Switch (APR) - Momentary actuation will engage the VOR or Localizer Tracking Mode. This mode provides a higher level of system gain for more active tracking of VOR or Localizer front course signals.

8. Reverse Approach Mode Switch (REV) - Momentary activation will engage the reverse tracking mode for use when tracking a localizer backcourse. This mode provides the same system gain as the APR Mode with reverse needle sensing.

9. Down TRIM Light (DN) - This light illuminates to indicate the need for nose down trim. When both the UP and DN lights are not lighted, the aircraft is in trim longitudinally.

10. UP Trim Light (UP) - This light illuminates to indicate the need for nose UP trim.

11. Turn Knob and Heading Switch - The turn knob allows the selection of turn rates up to standard rate(3^{o}/sec.) either right or left. Turning the knob to the right or left will cause a turn that is proportional to the displacement of the knob from center. For level flight the electronics provide a small dead zone of approximately 10^{o} at the center indice. To actuate heading mode, momentarily depress the turn knob. To return to STB Mode from HDG, depress the turn knob. When the system is operating in any radio mode and the system is equipped with a D.G., depressing the turn knob will return the system to HDG Mode directly.

12. Autopilot Master ON-OFF Test Switch - Refer to Pre-Flight Procedures for operating details.

B. Select REV Mode - the control wheel should rotate in opposite direction of the NAV needle.

C. Select APR Mode - the control wheel should again follow radio needle movement and with more authority than produced by NAV Mode.

7. Move control wheel to level flight position - Engage ALT Mode. Move control wheel fore and aft to overpower pitch servo clutch. Overpower action should be smooth with no noise or jerky feel. If unusual sounds or excessive play is detected, have the servo installation inspected prior to flight.

8. Trim Check - Manually apply back pressure to control wheel for 2-3 seconds - observe the DN trim light illuminates. Apply forward pressure to the control wheel for 2-3 seconds, observe the UP trim light illuminates. Move the control wheel to center - observe both UP/DN lights extinguish.

9. Hold control wheel and depress ON-OFF Switch - note that roll and pitch servo release. Move control wheel to confirm roll and pitch motions are free, with no control restriction or binding. If the optional disconnect switch is installed it may be used to effect the disconnect for this check.

4-3 IN-FLIGHT PROCEDURES

NOTE: The required pre-flight test can be conducted in the air if necessary. It should be noted, however, that when the UP/DN lights are flashing the pitch servo will momentarily engage and disengage. This alternate engage-disengage sequence is part of the test function. Because of the engage-disengage sequence the test should not be conducted while maneuvering.

1. Check - RDY light on.

2. Trim aircraft for existing flight condition.

3. Center turn-knob - depress ON-OFF Switch.

4. Set turn knob to level or turning flight, as desired.

5. Set HDG bug to desired heading (if installed) and depress turn knob to engage heading mode, select headings as desired.

6. At desired altitude, depress ALT Mode Switch. Trim aircraft as necessary to establish cruise condition - disengage ALT Mode to climb or descend.

S-TEC CORPORATION
MINERAL WELLS, TEXAS 76067

VOR TRACKING AND VOR-LOC APPROACH

1. Tune NAV receiver and select radial.

2. Maneuver aircraft to selected radial (or localizer) within $\pm$ 1 needle width and within 10° of the course heading.

3. Engage NAV Mode for VOR tracking.

4. Engage APR Mode for VOR or LOC approach.

To track the localizer front course outbound to the procedure turn area, maneuver to the localizer center and, when on the outbound heading, select REV Mode. To track the localizer back course inbound, maneuver to the localizer back course center and, when on the inbound heading, select REV Mode.

Approach Mode may be used to track VOR radials cross country, if desired. Use of APR Mode for cross country tracking may result in some course scalloping if the VOR signal is weak or otherwise "noisey". In areas of poor signal quality NAV Mode may provide more accurate tracking even with reduced gain.

SECTION V

OPERATIONAL DATA

Text of this Section not affected by installation of this equipment.

SECTION VI

REQUIRED OPERATING EQUIPMENT

Text of this Section not affected by installation of this equipment.

SECTION VII

WEIGHT AND BALANCE

Text of this Section not affected by installation of this equipment.

APPROVED BY ______________
James L. Irwin

S-TEC CORPORATION
DAS 5 SW
P/N 89421
DATE: 3-13-84